



---

# Grades PK-8 Theology Curriculum Guide

---

Diocese of Kalamazoo, 2014



*Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide*

**Table of Contents**

Committee Members.....3

A Letter from Margaret Erich, Superintendent of the Office of Schools.....4

Introduction .....5

Mission Statement.....6

The Twelve Truths.....6

Using the Curriculum Guide.....7

Important Catechetical Documents (A Resource Guide).....9

Reflections for the Catechist..... 15

Curriculum Guide

    PreKindergarten.....19

    Kindergarten .....27

    First Grade.....37

    Second Grade.....49

    Third Grade .....63

    Fourth Grade.....75

    Fifth Grade .....89

    Sixth Grade .....103

    Seventh Grade.....121

    Eighth Grade .....135

Support Documents

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Vocabulary List..... | 151 |
| Prayer List.....     | 159 |

*Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide*

**Committee Members**

**Terry Nugent – Associate Superintendent**

Diocese of Kalamazoo  
Kalamazoo, Michigan

**Vicky Kudwa – Chairperson**

Saint Augustine Cathedral School  
Kalamazoo, Michigan

**Jason DeVoir**

Lake Michigan Catholic Middle School  
St. Joseph, Michigan

**Amy Doyle**

St. Joseph Elementary School  
Battle Creek, Michigan

**Peggy Hanley - Director of Religious Education**

St. Joseph Parish  
St. Joseph, Michigan

**Jamin Herold - Associate Director of Secretariat for  
Catholic Education and New Evangelization**

Diocese of Kalamazoo  
Kalamazoo, Michigan

**Dannie Hickson**

St. Monica Elementary School  
Kalamazoo, Michigan

**Rosemary Klein**

Saint Charles Borromeo  
Coldwater, Michigan

**Kim Lamp**

Hackett Catholic Central  
Kalamazoo, Michigan

**Sheryl O'Connor – Director of Religious Education**

*May 2014*

Saint Stanislaus Parish  
Dorr, Michigan

**Karen Petsovich**

Lake Michigan Catholic Elementary  
St. Joseph, Michigan

**Don Shafer**

St. Joseph Middle School  
Battle Creek, Michigan

**RayLynn Stein**

Saint Augustine Cathedral School  
Kalamazoo, Michigan

**Anita Trayling**

St. Mary's Assumption School  
Bronson, Michigan

**Pat Vanderpool – Director of Religious Education**

Saint Ann Parish  
Augusta, Michigan

**Lindsey Wilson**

Lake Michigan Catholic Elementary  
Battle Creek, Michigan

**Maureen Yesh**

St. Mary School  
Bronson, Michigan

***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

August 2014

Dear Colleagues,

In alignment with Bishop Bradley's plan for advancing our Catholic Schools and providing a strong, deep, and complete Catholic Theology program, I am pleased to provide our teachers, students, parents, and community members this prekindergarten through 8<sup>th</sup> grade curriculum guide.

This guide was created, over a two year period, by a dedicated committee of teachers and administrators representing members throughout our diocese. This committee reviewed many outstanding curriculum guides and supporting teaching materials. Specifically, we are appreciative to the Diocese of Fargo for providing us their Theology curriculum, support, and wisdom throughout our process. In addition, we offer our sincere appreciation to the Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Committee for their time and dedication to this project to completion.

As you review this guide, you will find a strong Catholic Identity that includes the four pillars of the Catholic Catechism: Creed, Sacraments, Moral Development, and Prayer and Worship. Every standard at each grade level embraces these areas and builds upon the previous year's knowledge and faith experiences. This guide will assist us in strengthening the knowledge and lived experience of faith in our students. With this curriculum guide, we can continue to fulfill our mission ordered toward Eternal Life

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Margaret Erich". The signature is written in black ink and is positioned above the printed name.

Margaret Erich  
Superintendent of the Office of Schools

# Introduction

---

Theology is the study of our Catholic Faith. It is the foundation on which we base all other areas of study. Beginning in 2013, the Diocese of Kalamazoo began revision of our Theology curriculum, considering numerous Theology curricula options. The Diocese of Fargo curriculum provided the most comprehensive guide reviewed, including an impressive vocabulary and scripture program of study. This committee made modifications to that guide to meet the needs of our diocese.

We made every effort to follow the format of the Diocese of Kalamazoo's Secondary Education Theology Curriculum document, copyright 2012. The structure of the primary guide is based on the 4 pillars of the Catholic Catechism; Creed, Sacraments, Moral Development, and Prayer and Worship with the addition of a Scripture standard. Each grade level has a central theme.

The Twelve Truths of our Catholic Faith are integrated into our student grade level profiles and the profiles of the catechists. The Vocational Awareness Program (We are Called, 2013) has been integrated at the appropriate grade levels into this document.

There was an introductory effort to consider the Theology of the Body teachings. The Catechesis of the Good Shepherd program, an important part of our primary level Evangelization, was reviewed and considered to be a significant resource for the curriculum.

The curriculum committee thanks those who made a significant contribution to our understanding of and adaptation of the Diocese of Fargo work: Keith Borchers, Oakland, CA, Dr. Chris Burgwald, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, Dr. Andra Zommers, St. Augustine Cathedral School, Kalamazoo, MI, Father Larry Farrell, St. Monica Parish, Kalamazoo, MI, and Deacon Kurt Lucas, St. Monica Parish, Kalamazoo, MI.

It is our hope that through this curriculum guide, the elementary and middle school students in the Diocese of Kalamazoo will be better prepared to address the challenges of the **MORE Factor**. Specifically we hope "to equip students with an excellent education and a solid faith formation so each student may know the faith confidently, live the faith in a community where families and teachers work together to advocate for each other's salvation and Sainthood, and share the faith with relevance and loving courage throughout their lives." **MORE - Mission Ordered towards Reaching Eternal life**

**Mission Statement:**

Each person in every Catholic school in the Diocese of Kalamazoo will know that God loves her/him unconditionally and is invited to make a personal response in faith to God's invitation to friendship and union with Him both now and for all eternity.

**The Twelve Truths:**

1. God exists in all eternity in an eternal exchange of love – Father, Son, and Holy Spirit – and has revealed Himself in every age and era.
2. God created us in love to participate in His divine life by being in friendship and union with Him.
3. Through sin we rejected God's love, choosing to trust in ourselves rather than in Him. However, God reaches out to bring us back into right relationship with Him.
4. In the fullness of time, the Father sent His Son, Jesus Christ, Who maintained His Divinity while becoming a man like us in all things but sin.
5. We again rejected God's love by denying, mocking, and crucifying His Son Jesus Christ. But this provided redemption and gained us the possibility to be reconciled with God.
6. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ overcame the power of Satan and death, restored what had been lost by sin, and merited a new life for us which we can receive through faith, repentance, and the Sacrament of Baptism.
7. Jesus Christ established His one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church as the sign and instrument of our friendship and union with God.
8. Jesus Christ gave the Church seven sacraments as external signs of grace by which His divine life is given to us. Every sacrament contains the power of Christ, but in the Eucharist Christ gives us His very Self – Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity.
9. Jesus Christ provided His mother, Mary, as our mother and gave us His brothers and sisters, the saints, as our family members.
10. After ascending to heaven, Jesus Christ sent the Holy Spirit to vivify, empower, and sanctify us.
11. In cooperation with His grace, we believe and trust in God and His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from our sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept the teachings of His Church, and give ourselves in service to Him and to others.
12. Jesus Christ will return again in judgment and welcome into eternal union and communion those who believe, trust, love, repent, pray, obey, accept, and serve.

# Using the Curriculum Guide

---

## **GENERAL**

A curriculum answers the question, “What should a student be taught?” or “What should a student know at the end of the year?”

A curriculum is not intended to replace textbooks or other catechetical tools, but rather to focus these resources on the most important truths for a given age group. The Catechesis of the Good Shepard program and traditional textbooks are to be used to present the curriculum. (*Faith and Life series by Ignatius Press was chosen for use by the Diocese of Kalamazoo beginning with the 2014-2015 school year*)

A catechetical curriculum assists in establishing a unified program within the parish and the diocese as a whole. For example, the curriculum guidelines set the standard for Kindergarten students to memorize the Our Father, Hail Mary and Glory Be, thus every Kindergarten student within the parish and the entire diocese have the same standard regardless of the textbook series that is used.

The curriculum guidelines are written for the catechists. It will be the task of the catechist to communicate the truths in an understandable way to the children. Catechists should use the language of the Church found in Scripture and the *Catechism of the Catholic Church*, and then explain the words or concepts that may not be understood. It is important not to underestimate the capacity of children to grasp ideas as well as the need to always challenge them to grow in understanding at every level. For example, a first grade student may have trouble pronouncing “transubstantiation” but the term may still be used along with the explanation that “the bread has been miraculously changed into Jesus.”

## **FORMAT OF THIS HANDBOOK**

Grades PreK through Eight are presented in the following format: 1) 12 Truths Reflection, 2) Theme, 3) Creed, 4) Sacraments, 5) Moral Development, 6) Prayer Life, 7) Saints, 8) Scripture, 8) Vocabulary, and 9) Profile (Characteristics, Faith Development Needs, Implications).

Each year, the curriculum builds on the previous material. For example, the prayers learned in first grade are also required for

second grade, third grade, etc. Another example would be the vocabulary words of the current year are additions to all the previous words.

The saints have been arranged so that at the completion of eighth grade, a student will be introduced to all of the patron saints of the parishes and Catholic facilities in the diocese. Also included in the “saints” section of each grade are common titles of Mary and Jesus.

The current volume includes many resources for catechesis in addition to the curriculum which should be accessible to every catechist.

### **PARTICULAR USE OF THESE CURRICULUM GUIDELINES**

**PARENTS:** Parents will be given online access to a copy of the curriculum guidelines. As the primary educators of their children, they should at least be given the opportunity to know what their child is expected to learn with regards to the Faith. In addition to their witness in living a sacramental life (e.g. weekly Sunday Mass, regular Reconciliation), family prayer, and daily charity, parents should be the ones to catechize their children on the stories of the saints, vocabulary words, prayers, and Scripture passages at the respective grade levels.

**CATECHISTS:** Copies of the curriculum for specific grade levels should be made and distributed to the respective catechists. Catechists should be encouraged to find the curriculum points within the textbooks at their own grade level and adjust their lesson plans for the year accordingly.

Catechists should also pay attention to the saints, vocabulary words, prayers and Scripture passages that are expected at each grade level in the curriculum. However, this does NOT mean that the catechist presents these for the first time in the classroom. Rather, the catechist is the one to review them in the classroom. Parents should carry out this responsibility of catechizing their children the stories of the saints, vocabulary words, prayers, and Scripture passages at home.

# Important Catechetical Documents and Abbreviations

---

The Church, through the popes and bishops, has clearly set goals for evangelization and catechesis. **Without exception every pastor, director/coordinator and catechist should own and use the following documents, available online at <http://www.intratext.com/> or by contacting the diocesan office.**

NAV New American translation of the Bible is recommended as it is used for liturgical celebrations Rites of the Catholic Church as they pertain to preparation for the sacraments.

CCC *Catechism of the Catholic Church*  
Libreria Editrice Vaticana, 1994, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition

CIC *Code of Canon Law (Codex Iuris Canonici)*  
January 1983

CT *On Catechesis in Our Time (Catechesi Tradendae)*  
Pope John Paul II, Apostolic Exhortation, 1979

ACCC *Adult Catechesis in the Christian Community*  
International Council for Catechesis, 1990

EN *On Evangelization In the Modern World (Evangelii Nuntiandi)*  
Pope Paul VI, Apostolic Exhortation, 1975

FC *The Role of the Christian Family in the Modern World (Familiaris consortio)*  
Pope John Paul II, Apostolic Exhortation, November 22, 1981

GDC *General Directory for Catechesis*  
Sacred Congregation of the Clergy, 1998

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

### **GC**     *Guide for Catechists*

Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples, 1993

#### *Letter to Families*

Pope John Paul II, February 02, 1994

### **NM**     *At the Beginning of the New Millenium (Novo Millennio Inuente)*

Pope John Paul II, Apostolic Letter, January 2001

### **Documents of Vatican Council II**

SC Sacrosanctum concilium (Constitution On the Sacred Liturgy, Dec 4, 1963) IM Inter mirifica (Decree on the Means of Social Communication, Dec 4, 1963) LG Lumen Gentium (Dogmatic Constitution on the Church, Nov 21, 1964) OE Orientalium ecclesiarum (Decree On Catholic Eastern Churches, Nov 1964) UR Unitatis redintegratio (Decree on Ecumenism, Nov 21, 1964) CD Christus Dominus (Decree on the Pastoral Office of Bishops in the Church, Oct 28, 1965) PC Perfectae caritatis (Decree on the Up-to-date Renewal of Religious Life, Oct 28, 1965) OT Optatam totius (Decree on the Training of Priests, Oct 28, 1965) GE Gravissimum educationis (Declaration on Christian Education, Oct 28, 1965) NA Nostra aetate (Declaration on the Relation of the Church to Non-Christian Religions, Oct 28, 1965) DV Dei Verbum (Dogmatic Constitution on Divine Revelation, Nov 18, 1965) AA Apostolicam actuositatem (Decree on Apostolate of Lay People, Nov 1965) DH Dignitatis humanae (Declaration on Religious Liberty, Dec 7, 1965) AG Ad gentes divinitus (Decree on the Church's Missionary Activity, Dec 1965) PO Presbyterorum ordinis (Decree on the ministry and Life of Priests, Dec 1965) GS Gaudium et spes (Pastoral Constitution on the Church in the Modern World, Dec 7, 1965)

### **CS**     *The Catholic School on the Threshold of the Third Millenium*

Sacred Congregation for Catholic Education, 1997

#### *Confirmation Perfects Baptismal Grace*

Pope John Paul II, General Audience, September 30, 1998

#### *Confirmation Seals Us With the Gift of the Spirit*

Pope John Paul II, General Audience, October 14, 1998

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

CPG *Credo of the People of God*

Pope Paul VI, 1968

DCN *On the Sacrament of Confirmation (Divinae consortium naturae)*

Pope Paul VI, Apostolic Constitution, 1972

DD *On Keeping Sunday Holy (Dies Domini)*

Pope John Paul II, Apostolic Letter, May 31, 1998

*The Dignity of Older People and Their Mission in the Church and in the World*

Pontifical Council for the Laity, October 1, 1998

DJ *The Church is Necessary for Salvation (Dominus Jesus)*

Declaration Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith, Sep 05, 2000

DM *On the Mercy of God (Dives in misericordia)*

Pope John Paul II, Encyclical Letter, 1980

EE *On the Eucharist In Its Relationship to the Church (Ecclesia de Eucharistica)*

Pope John Paul II, Encyclical Letter, Holy Thursday, April 17, 2003

EM *On Certain Questions Regarding the Collaboration of the Non-Ordained Faithful in the Sacred Ministry of Priest (Ecclesiae de mysterio)*

Congregation for Bishops, Congregation for Divine Worship and the Discipline of the Sacraments, Congregation for Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life, Congregation for Legislative Texts, Congregation for the Clergy, Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith, Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples. Pontifical Council for the Interpretation of Legislative Texts, Pontifical Council for the Laity, August 15, 1997

EV *The Gospel of Life (Evangelium vitae)*

Pope John Paul II, Encyclical Letter, 1995

GCD *General Catechetical Directory*

Pope Paul VI, 1971

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

HCD *Handing on Christian Doctrine by Teaching (Acerbo Nimis)*  
Pope St. Pius X, 1905

*Letter to the Elderly*  
Pope John Paul II, October 01, 1999

MD *The Celebration of the Sacrament of Reconciliation (Misericordia Dei)* Pope John Paul II, Apostolic Letter  
Motu Proprio, Apr 07, 2002

*On Children's First Confession Prior to First Communion (In Quibusdam Ecclesiae Partibus),*  
March 31, 1977  
Congregation for the Clergy, Congregation for Sacraments and Divine Worship

*On Communion for Divorced and Remarried Persons*  
Pontifical Council for the Interpretation of Legislative Texts, June 24, 2000

PSC *On Better Care for Catechetical Instruction (Provido sane consilio)*  
Pope Pius XI, 1935

RH *On Redemption and the Dignity of the Human Race (Redemptor Hominis)*  
Pope John Paul II, Encyclical Letter, March 04, 1979

RM *On the Permanent Validity of the Church's Missionary Mandate*  
*(Redemptoris Missio)*, Pope John Paul II, Encyclical Letter, December 7, 1990

RP *Reconciliation/Penance in Mission of the Church (Reconciliatio et paenitentia)*  
Pope John Paul II, Apostolic Exhortation, December 02, 1984

RVM *On The Most Holy Rosary (Rosarium Virginis Mariae)*  
Pope John Paul II, Apostolic Letter, October 16, 2002

*Truth and Meaning of Human Sexuality: Guidelines for Education Within the Family*  
Pontifical council on the Family, 1995

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

### ***Urging Confessors to Be Faithful and To Receive Reconciliation***

Pope John Paul II, Papal Address, March 28, 2003

VS ***The Splendor of Truth: Regarding Certain Fundamental Questions of the Church's Moral Teaching (Veritatis Splendor)***

Pope John Paul II, Encyclical Letter, August 1993

### National Documents (alphabetical listing)

#### ***Go & Make Disciples***

USCC, November 1992

#### ***Guidelines for Doctrinally Sound Catechetical Materials***

USCC, Publication 419-8, November 21, 1990

#### ***Guidelines for Reception of Communion***

NCCB, November 14, 1996 (replaces 1986 version)

#### ***In Support of Catechetical Ministry***

USCC, June 2000

#### ***Our Hearts Were Burning Within Us***

USCC, November 1999

#### ***To Teach As Jesus Did***

National Conference of Catholic Bishops, USCC, 1973

### Diocesan Documents

#### ***WAC - We Are Called; Vocations Awareness***

Diocese of Kalamazoo



# Reflections for the Catechist

---

## **Entering the Year**

As I enter this year I need to pray, reflect, meditate and ask the Holy Spirit to provide for me the following:

A reminder that people listen to witnesses more than to teachers (cf. *Evangelii nuntiandi* 41). How can I be a better witness this year? What of the Lord do I need to increase in order to show Him more? What of myself do I need to decrease in order to show the Lord more?

Meaningful prayer allows us all to speak and be in relationship with God. In what ways am I going to strengthen my own prayer life in order to witness better prayer experiences for the children? How can I create meaningful opportunities for the students to be with God? In what ways can I help the children understand the Mass in a meaningful way?

Christ is always inviting us. In what ways do I know that Christ is inviting me to a deeper relationship with Him? How am I taking advantages of the opportunities to partake in the life giving power of the Sacraments? Where is Christ inviting me to change my life?

The teachings of the Church give fruit. Can I see fruit of living the teachings of the Church in my life? Are there teachings of the Church I struggle with? How can I be prayerfully obedient to the Church while exploring more the fruitfulness of these teachings?

Christ is the way, the truth, and the life (John 14:6). How has Christ touched my life? In what ways am I living differently because of Christ? How is Christ giving me joy?

How can I use the twelve truths to guide my teaching this year?

Be ready to witness to these things throughout the school year. Utilize these reflections to dictate how you teach and how you live the faith in your classroom. Be ready to show the light of Christ to parents and children alike.

## **Middle of the 1<sup>st</sup> Semester (around November)**

Reflect again on the above questions and add:

Am I seeking a fuller relationship with Christ?

Am I inviting the children to a fuller relationship with Christ?

Have I been sharing my faith with the children and the parents?

Are there opportunities in my classroom for students to share their faith with others?

In what ways do I need the Holy Spirit to strengthen my relationship with God so as to share better with the children?

Do I reflect often on the twelve truths and let them guide me in how I communicate to the children?

In what ways can I prepare for the upcoming season of Advent?

How will the season of Advent be an opportunity for me to share faith more with the children?

### **Between Semesters**

Reflect on the questions from before the school year again.

### **Middle of 2<sup>nd</sup> Semester (around March)**

Reflect again on the above questions and add:

Am I seeking a fuller relationship with Christ?

Am I inviting the children to a fuller relationship with Christ?

Have I been sharing my faith with the children and the parents?

Are there opportunities in my classroom for students to share their faith with others?

In what ways do I need the Holy Spirit to strengthen my relationship with God so as to share better with the children?

Do I reflect often on the twelve truths and let them guide me in how I communicate to the children?

How am I preparing for Lent?

How can we incorporate Lenten practices into what we are doing in the classroom?

What do the suffering, death and resurrection of Christ mean to me?

How can I share this with the children?

## **End of the School Year**

In what ways did my faith life grow this year?

What are some weaknesses in my relationship with Christ I want to work on before next year?

In what ways did my children grow in love with Christ this year?

Were there opportunities I missed in sharing the love of God with the children?

In what ways will I continue to pray for my children during this summer?



# Profile of a Pre-school Child

---

## **Characteristics**

Three- and four-year-olds focus on what they experience through the senses, especially what they can feel and move with their hands. “Hands on” work, with concrete objects, is very important.

Order is essential for these young children. The catechists, the routine of the catechetical time, the availability of materials for them to use in the room, and the rules for being together should be consistent.

If order and concrete materials, which meet their developmental needs, are provided, pre-schoolers are able to work with concentration.

These children are learning language very easily at this time in their lives. They love beautiful words so this is a good opportunity to introduce

- vocabulary (such as “paten,” “chalice,” “Jerusalem” and Galilee”)
- prayer words and phrases, which they can use to create their own prayers of praise and thanks
- songs of worship related to the themes of catechesis.

Wonder thrives in young children. They are naturally curious and seek to “know” things with all their senses. They are open to and drawn by both “physical” and “spiritual” wonders, the natural and supernatural.

## **Faith Development Needs**

Pre-schoolers’ capacity to receive and return love is immense. The announcement of God’s love for them and respect for their capacity to love God is essential to their program.

These children are nourished by the very basic, but rich, announcements of our Faith. These are announcements that can be returned to again and again, constantly enriching the relationship between God and the child. They include:

- the birth of Jesus
- the kingdom of God present in creation
- Jesus as the Good Shepherd
- the death and resurrection of Jesus
- the presence of Jesus under the form of bread and wine in the Eucharist
- Jesus as the light of the world
- Baptism as the gift of our receiving the risen life of Christ
- the work of the Holy Spirit at the Incarnation, Eucharist, and Pentecost

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

Through parables and signs (liturgical colors, gestures), young children are able to move from the visible to the invisible reality, deepening their understanding of God while working with concrete representations of the parables or signs.

Three- and four-year-olds can pray with joy and simplicity. Praise and thanks come naturally to them in short phrases, song, and repetition of words like “Alleluia,” as well as in their art and work with materials.

The joy of pre-schoolers whose relationship with God is both respected and nurtured, is deep and calm. In God they find a love which matches their own love, meets their unique needs, and feeds their wondering hearts and minds.

### **Implications**

Because young children’s need for and capacity to love is great, the catechist constantly announces God’s love for us (in creation, the Incarnation, etc.) and models God’s love for us through an attitude of respect for and service to the children. The catechist also respects the relationship between the child and God by nurturing the relationship without putting expectations on it. A relationship cannot be graded or explained.

The calm, deep joy, which is the fruit of this relationship, should be modeled by a peaceful catechist, and not undermined by “childish” or silly songs, activities, or stories.

Wonder can be nurtured by taking slow and thoughtful time with some wonderful gifts of creation, especially those which aid our understanding of God or the kingdom of God (mustard seeds, pearls, wheat, weeds) and those on which deep understanding of sacramental symbol will rest (water, bread, light).

Because of young children’s ability to learn language, the catechist should speak carefully and respectfully without using baby-talk. Difficult liturgical and biblical vocabulary should be used after brief explanations. Children will remember new words best if they are associated with an experience of the object in question, i.e. “chalice” should be taught when the children can see and handle a real or model chalice or “tabernacle” and “genuflect” should be taught when the children can see a real tabernacle in the church.

Because young children learn best by self-directed activity, the preparation of the room and materials for the room are very important. The room should have child-sized furniture and shelves, not change too frequently or radically, and be orderly and beautiful.

The materials should be carefully chosen with the following criteria:

- offer the child the means to meditate on one of the themes of the curriculum
- can be used independently after a brief introduction from the catechist
- are sturdy, attractive, and easily moved from shelf to table

In order to foster the prayer life of the child, the catechist needs to have a healthy prayer life.

## 12 Truths reflection Preschool

---

The twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and we must invite all students to know, embrace, enter into, and share the kerygma.

The catechist needs to help the preschool child understand that “God is my Father who knows and loves me.” This understanding can be established by developing the standard that states a preschool child should “have a sense of being loved by the important people in his/her life.” We believe that we were created in love to participate in union and friendship with God. The love that is shared within the family helps to illustrate this emotion.

The parents are the primary teachers of our Catholic faith. Young students will develop their understanding that “their family, the class, and the parish are part of God’s Family, the Church.” This Church helps us further our relationship with God. Students will learn and understand the following altar articles: bread, wine, holy water, chalice, paten, candle, altar, and crucifix to better advance that relationship.

Students will also “become aware of the priest as a special person who represents Jesus and leads us in prayer.” It’s important that young children have the opportunity to witness the celebration of Mass and the role that priests take in that celebration and their role within the parish and wider community. Witnessing this in their everyday lives will help to further their relationship with God.

Catechists will share faith. This goes beyond just teaching the text or curriculum guide, but also sharing their joy filled encounter of Christ. Children will learn through this witness of faith, to share their own faith with others.

Catechists must make clear opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God’s grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.



**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***Pre-Kindergarten Theme: God is my Father who knows and loves me.***

| <b>Code</b>  | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b>   | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|--|--|--|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith (Doctrine)</b>             |  |  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.1   | God is our Father who loves us and cares for us.   | 301, 303, 305  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.2   | God made all people and things. We are grateful to God for all the beautiful gifts He has given us.                        | 224-225,<br>338, 341, 357-<br>358, 360-<br>361, 1934 |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.3   | God calls each of us by name and protects us. God made each of us to love Him and to be His child now and always.          | 1, 163, 301<br>303, 305,<br>1023                     |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.4   | Jesus is the Son of God and He became a man.   | 443-445, 464-<br>469, 480-<br>482, 470-476           |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.5   | Jesus told us many things about the Kingdom.   | 541-546, 567   |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.6   | Mary is a woman and she became the mother of Jesus. Joseph is a man and he became the foster father of Jesus.              | 485, 488-<br>495, 497,<br>509, 723-724               |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.7   | Angels are God's messengers.   | 331-333, 351   |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.8   | Prayer is listening to and talking to God. We are called to pray every day.  | 2259, 2659-<br>2660                                  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.9   | Our parents who give us life, love, care and provide for us are a very special gift from God.                              | 2215   |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.10  | Playmates and classmates are meant to be our friends. Friends are also gifts from God.                                     | 1878-1879  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.I.11  | Sacred images, statues, saint pictures, crucifix, holy water, and the rosary are reminders of God's presence in our lives. | 1667-1668,<br>1674, 2132                             |                         |                    |   |
| <b>II. Sacraments - Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |  |  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.II.1  | We are members of God's Family, the Church, through Baptism. In Baptism we become sons and daughters of God, our Father.   | 1257, 1265-<br>1266                                  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.II.2  | Be aware that their family, the class, and the parish are part of the God's Family, the Church.                            |  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.II.3  | Know the names and meanings of altar articles: bread, wine, holy water, chalice, paten, candle, altar, and crucifix.       |  |                         |                    |   |
| PK.II.4  | Be introduced to the liturgical calendar through the liturgical colors and celebrating in the classroom.                   |  |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***Pre-Kindergarten Theme: God is my Father who knows and loves me.***

| Code  | Objective  | CCC  | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---|--|------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>III. Moral Development - Life in Christ</b>  |  |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.1  | Have a sense of being loved by the important people in his/her life. Understand how this love relates to how God loves him/her.  |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.2  | Be aware that he/she is loved by God.  |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.3  | Develop an awareness of his/her relationship with God through stories and songs.   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.4  | Respect others and their belongings.   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.5  | Show a care of God's living creatures, especially people.  |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.6  | Obedience and honor for mother and father.   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.7  | Realize that there are right (good) and wrong (bad) choices. Wrong choices hurt our relationship with God and others. These are called sins. Right choices are the way we love God,, others and ourselves. This is how we grow in holiness. This is how we grow as God's children. We become saints by following God's plan for our lives. |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.III.8  | Desire to be in Heaven, that is, desire to be a saint.   |      |                  |             |   |
| <b>IV. Prayer and Worship - PreKindergarten</b> |  |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.1   | Attend Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation.   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.2   | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning.  | 2688 |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.2.a                                       | Sign of the Cross  |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.2.b                                       | Grace Before Meals   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.2.c                                       | Words of prayer: Allelulia; Holy holy, holy; Glory to God; Amen, Thank-you God; I love you God; For my family, Lord hear our prayer.   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.3   | Experience prayer through art, gesture, music and song   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.4   | Participate in spontaneous and silent prayer, alone and with others.   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.5   | Be able to express a sense of wonder and thankfulness to God.  |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.6   | Become aware of the Church as a place where God is present in a special way and where different members of God's Family come together to worship the Lord.   |      |                  |             |   |
| PK.IV.7   | Become aware of the priest as a special person who represents Jesus and leads us in prayer.  |      |                  |             | We Are Called Lesson 1 Vocations                        |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***Pre-Kindergarten Theme: God is my Father who knows and loves me.***

| <b>Code</b>                            | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|--|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>V. Saints - PreKindergarten</b>     |  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.V.1                                 | Know that saints are what we call people who are in God's family in heaven. God wants everyone to be a saint. We should want to be saints. With God's help we can be saints too. |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.V.2                                 | Know that angels are not saints, they are God's helpers. Everyone has a guardian angel.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.V.3                                 | Know the following: Jesus' first family; Father, Jesus (Son) and the Holy Spirit; Jesus' family on earth began with: Mary, Jesus, and Joseph (the Holy Family)                   |            |                         |                    |   |
| <b>VI. Scripture - PreKindergarten</b> |  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.1                                | The child knows that the Bible is God's Word   |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2                                | The child is familiar with the following passages and stories:   |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2.a                              | Creation - Genesis 1:1-27, 31  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2.b                              | Prayer Themes  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2.b.1                            | Our Father - Mt 6-9  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2.b.2                            | Let the children come to me - Mk 10:14   |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2.b.3                            | I am always with you - Mt 28:20  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2.b.4                            | Always be thankful - Col 3:16b-17  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.2.b.5                            | Make ready the way of the Lord - Lk 3:4  |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.3                                | Stories from the Life of Jesus   |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.3.a                              | Nativity - Mt 2:1-12   |            |                         |                    |   |
| PK.VI.3.b                              | Resurrection - Mk 16:1-13  |            |                         |                    |   |



# Profile of a Kindergarten Child

---

## **Characteristics**

The self-image of a child at this age is delicate, easily altered by people and situations near to him/her. A healthy self-concept is encouraged by positive reinforcement including the fact that God made him/her/everyone and loves him/her/everyone.

The kindergartner is egocentric, absorbed in his/her impressions and sometimes fails to realize that others may not share the same perceptions.

A five-year old needs a strong sense of security and a feeling that he/she is loved and belongs. Improved socialization skills are a goal for the kindergarten year.

The kindergarten child involves his/her body and spirit as well as his/her mind in learning. This child relates to the concrete, to experiences of his/her everyday life.

This child has a short attention span and needs a variety of activities and approaches to learning.

The kindergarten year provides a time for the child to acquire a sense of initiative, to experience opportunities to affect the world in which he/she lives.

## **Faith Development Needs**

The five-year-old child, in order to develop holistically (spiritually, emotionally, physically, intellectually, socially), needs to be recognized, valued, praised, and accepted for the unique and special person he/she is.

This child needs to feel loved by God and loved and appreciated by others. He/She needs to experience a sense of security and belonging which is essential to growth and healthy expression.

The kindergartner needs to see and experience how to share. He/She needs models from real-life, Scripture, the lives of saints, and especially from familiar adults in his/her life. (Justice, Fortitude) (Moral training)

This child needs to experience a climate in which self-discipline (Moral training) is fostered by giving him/her real responsibilities and allowing him/her to experience that all actions have related consequences, either positive or negative. (Justice, Temperance)

The catechist helps the child to choose the good for its own sake.

The five-year-old learns best by doing rather than listening; he/she needs to participate in activities like role-playing, story telling, singing, and celebrating. (Prudence)

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

The catechist is encouraged to involve the child in group prayer and related religious activities. He/She can be introduced to brief moments of silence in which to communicate with God, to wonder and to imagine. He/She may describe what God has communicated to them.

### **Implications**

As a prime role model for the children, the catechist needs to develop a strong relationship with God through prayer and active involvement with a faith community.

To encourage a positive self-image, the catechist should take opportunities to interact individually with each child recognizing him/her as a unique gift of God.

Children relate readily to symbols and gestures. The catechist can provide religious experiences that involve praising, thanking and celebrating God through various prayer forms.

To develop the sense of belonging to and being responsible for God's creation, the catechist is urged to encourage in the children an awareness of the needs and feelings of others and to see the entire world as a gift. Opportunities to share time, talent, and treasure help children sense being caretakers in God's world.

To cultivate virtue in the children, a catechist needs to know and understand the moral virtues and how they work to balance the natural powers of reason, will, and the senses.

A catechist can guide the child in virtue by presenting situations in which a child learns that he/she has a mind (intellect) to know the good and a will to choose. good actions help to form good habits (virtues).

## 12 Truths reflection Kindergarten

---

The twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and we must invite all students to know, embrace, enter into, and share the kerygma.

Students begin to understand that “God, who loves me, is with me always and everywhere.” Providing regular opportunities to point out where we see God at work will be helpful to the young child. We can further that understanding with the standard that helps the child “know God through our relationships with others and through stories about Him. “

God showed that love for us by sending Jesus, His Son, as our friend. Students will grow in their understanding that “Jesus lived, died, and rose for us. He gives us new life.” The catechist introduces that Jesus is with us in a special way at Mass. This relationship with Jesus helps develop our friendship and unity with God.

Students at this age begin to develop an understanding that there are right and wrong choices. These young children are ready to say “I’m sorry” to those injured by wrong choices, including God. By saying we are sorry, we are reconciled to those we have hurt.

Catechists will share faith. This goes beyond just teaching the text or curriculum guide, but also sharing their joy filled encounter of Christ. Children will learn through this witness of faith, to share their own faith with others.

Catechists must make clear opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God’s grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.



**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***Kindergarten Theme: God who loves me is with me always and everywhere.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC                   | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|---|-----------------------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith (Doctrine)</b> |   |                       |                  |             |   |
| K.I.1  | God is a loving Father who made us and cares for us   | 301, 303, 305         |                  |             |   |
| K.I.2  | Creation is a gift of God. God made everything, all that is seen and unseen. God calls us to be Gifts to one another.   | 293-295, 315          |                  |             |   |
| K.I.3  | God, the Father, sent Jesus, His Son, as our friend. Jesus lived, died, and rose for us. He gives us new life. (Redemption)   | 571, 599,<br>601, 604 |                  |             |   |
| K.I.4  | We can know God through our relationships with others and through stories about Him.  | 36, 40, 53-64         |                  |             |   |
| K.I.5  | Mary is a woman who became Jesus' mother and our mother. Joseph is a man who became the husband of Mary and the foster father of Jesus. Jesus, Mary, and Joseph are called the Holy Family. | 495, 564, 963         |                  |             |   |
| K.I.6  | Prayer is listening and talking to God. We are called to pray every day.  | 2559, 2659-<br>2660   |                  |             |   |
| K.I.7  | The Bible is a special book that tells us about God's love.   | 104                   |                  |             |   |
| K.I.8  | Jesus teaches us how to love God and others by making ourselves a gift to one another.  | 804, 1213,<br>1267    |                  |             |   |
| K.I.9  | During the Mass, Jesus is with us in a special way.   | 1373                  |                  |             |   |
| K.I.10   | In the Mass, we remember that Jesus gave His life for our happiness; we take part in His sacrifice whenever we attend Mass.   | 1364-1365             |                  |             |   |
| K.I.11   | The Mass is a special meal that Jesus celebrates with His family.   | 1329                  |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***Kindergarten Theme: God who loves me is with me always and everywhere.***

| <b>Code</b>  | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b>      | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|--|---|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>II. Sacraments - Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |   |                 |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.1   | We become members of God's Family through Baptism -- His Children, His Daughter, or His Son.                                    | 804, 1213, 1267 |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.2   | God wants His Family, the Church, to gather each Sunday.  | 1066-1075       |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.3   | During the Mass, Jesus is with us in a special way.   | 1373            |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.4   | In the Mass, we remember that Jesus gave His life for our happiness; we take part in His sacrifice whenever we attend Mass.     | 1364-1365       |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.5   | The Mass is a special meal that Jesus celebrates with His Family.   | 1329            |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.6   | Be introduced to liturgical gestures (genuflection, kneeling, sign of the cross, handshake of peace, folding hands for prayer). |                 |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.7   | Be introduced to the liturgical calendar through the liturgical colors and celebrating in the classroom.                        |                 |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.8   | Christmas is when we celebrate Jesus' birthday and Easter is when we celebrate Jesus' resurrection.                             |                 |                         |                    |   |
| K.II.9   | Priests are men who serve God in a special way.   |                 |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***Kindergarten Theme: God who loves me is with me always and everywhere.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|---|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>III. Moral Development - Life in Christ</b> |   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.III.1  | Have a sense of being loved by the important people in his/her life. (Faith, Love)  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.III.2  | Be aware of his/her uniqueness and that he/she is loved by God.   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.III.3  | Realize that there are right and wrong choices and be able to express "I'm sorry" to those injured by wrong choices (i.e., God, family, classmates, neighbor.   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.III.4  | Understand that we must avoid wrong because it is sinful. Sin breaks our relationship with God.   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.III.5  | Realize that he/she is responsible for decisions and actions in caring for God's gifts of creation, especially the protection of all human life.  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.III.6  | Be introduced to models of love and service within his/her community, priests, religious, lay ministers of the parish, as well as traditional examples like the Holy Family and the lives of the saints. They should see how real people love God and one another and make themselves gifts to one another. |     |                  |             |   |
| **   | The child should become aware of the moral and theological virtues, not by name but through experience and practice.  |     |                  |             |   |

***Kindergarten Theme: God who loves me is with me always and everywhere.***

| Code   | Objective  | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|--|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>IV. Prayer and Worship - Kindergarten</b> |  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1                                       | Be able to recite the following during the Kindergarten year:  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1.a                                     | Sign of the Cross  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1.b                                     | Our Father   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1.c                                     | Hail Mary  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1.d                                     | Angel of God   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1.e                                     | Morning Prayer   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1.f                                     | Evening Prayer   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.1.e                                     | Words of Prayer: Alleluia; Holy, holy, holy; Glory to God; Amen, Thank-you God; I love you God; For my family, Lord hear our prayer. |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.2                                       | Participate in a variety of prayer forms:  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.2.a                                     | spontaneous prayer   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.2.b                                     | gesture  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.2.c                                     | song   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.IV.2.d                                     | reflection/silence   |     |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**Kindergarten Theme: God who loves me is with me always and everywhere.**

| <b>Code</b>                     | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|---------------------------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| K.IV.3                          | Experience belonging to family, kindergarten class, etc. as the basis for belonging to Church.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.IV.4                          | Know that the Church is God's special people and the church building is a place to worship as a family. The priest is the leader of the worship. (Vocations) |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.IV.5                          | Recognize the Lord's Day as a day of prayer, rest, and togetherness.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.IV.6                          | Describe something of religious significance about Christmas and Easter.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.IV.7                          | Realize in some way the symbol of silence (especially in the parish church).   |            |                         |                    |   |
| <b>V. Saints - Kindergarten</b> |  |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.1                           | God wants us all to be saints. Saints are what we call people who are in God's family in heaven.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.2                           | Know that God is a Family: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.3                           | Know that we become part of God's Family through Baptism.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.4                           | Know that angels are not saints, they are God's helpers.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.5                           | Know the following new saints:   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.5.a                         | Sts. Joachim and Ann, Mary's parents and Jesus' grandparents   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.5.b                         | Archangel Gabriel; the one who came to Mary, awaited her "yes", and announced Jesus' birth   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.6                           | Review:  |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.6.a                         | Jesus' first family: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| K.V.6.b                         | Jesus' family on earth began with: Mary, Jesus, and Joseph (the Holy Family)   |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***Kindergarten Theme: God who loves me is with me always and everywhere.***

| Code                                | Objective  | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>VI. Scripture - Kindergarten</b> |  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.1                              | The child knows that the Bible is a special book where God speaks to us.                         |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.2                              | Begin to develop a love for God in Sacred Scripture.   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3                              | The child, hearing the stories of Jesus and His life, becomes more and more aware of God's love. |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.a                            | Creation -- Gen. 1:1-24, 31  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.b                            | Noah's Ark -- Gen. 7:11 - 8:22   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.c                            | Annunciation (Mary's yes) -- Lk. 1:26-35   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.d                            | Nativity -- Lk. 2:1-20   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.e                            | Visit of the Magi -- Mt. 2:1-12  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.f                            | Parables:  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.f.1                          | The Mustard Seed -- Mt. 13:31-32   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.f.2                          | The Pearl of Great Price -- 13:45-46   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.f.3                          | The Leaven -- Mt. 13:33  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.f.4                          | The Found Sheep -- Lk. 15:4-10   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.g                            | Good Shepherd -- Jn. 10:2-5  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.h                            | Last Supper -- Mk. 14:12-42; Lk. 22:14-20  |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.i                            | Death of Jesus -- Jn. 19:17-56   |     |                  |             |   |
| K.VI.3.j                            | Resurrection -- Jn. 20:1-31  |     |                  |             |   |

# Profile of a First-Grade Child

---

## **Characteristics**

Children of this age are growing away from egocentric social behavior toward an awareness of other people. They are entering into peer-group activities with zest. Now they need guidance in learning to handle playtime conflicts and to exercise the social skills needed to establish and maintain friendships.

These skills include learning to give and take and to share responsibility with peers; learning appropriate gender-sex identification; learning to read and to write, and other related intellectual skills.

They are capable of understanding a story and can retell it from beginning to end. Some are even capable at this stage of finding hidden meaning or discovering the moral in a story.

The children's sense of self-worth is quite fragile at this stage. It is imperative that the catechist be sensitive to this fragility. When a child fails it is the behavior rather than the child that needs to be corrected. This correction should be handled in such a way that the child's emerging self-image is not damaged or hurt.

## **Faith Development Needs**

First grade children, in order to develop holistically (spiritually, emotionally, physically, intellectually, socially), need to be loved so as to love. Faith has its roots in love.

First graders need to be recognized, appreciated and praised for the unique person each one is, created in the image and likeness of God. They need the resulting sense of security and belonging which is essential to their growth.

These little children need to see and experience how to share. They need models from real-life, from Scripture and the lives of the saints, and especially from the most familiar adults in their lives, they begin to see that faith lives.

Children at this age need to appreciate others as special persons who are good and loved by God, regardless of social strata, race, physical handicaps, etc. They are learning to value the children different from themselves.

They need to experience a climate, an atmosphere in which self-discipline can be fostered by giving them real responsibilities, and gradually to learn that all actions have consequences, either positive or negative.

The catechist helps the child to choose the good for its own sake.

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

They need to be involved in group prayer and related religious activities. They should continue to experience brief moments of silence in which to communicate with God, to wonder, to reflect, to imagine. e.g., the Story of Samuel.

### **Implications**

Because children relate readily to the language of symbols and gestures and begin to acquire the spiritual attitudes which the gestures express, the catechist should provide frequent opportunities for them to engage in ritual: processions, offerings, praising and thanking God in prayer and song. (Virtues of Faith, Love)

To help the children move from a moral stage known as self-interest, the catechist should endeavor to awaken in them an awareness of the needs and feelings of others, inviting them to reach out to others in love and concern.

Even at this early age children can tell others about Jesus and His Family. (Evangelization)

One way first grade children acquire their image of God is from the stories they hear. These images later become more mature concepts and feelings about God. Therefore Scripture stories which emphasize the love and providence of God and God's faithfulness should be used.

Because the little child tends to imitate, the catechist must be an exemplar, one who is conscious of God's presence in the world, in her or his life, one who is joyful, and one who is striving to follow Christ more closely.

Some children know at an early age what God calls them to be. Contact with a priest or religious as role models may encourage these vocations.

To become wholly oneself requires the development of both the natural and the supernatural virtues. The catechist is to be aware that genuine love always respects the other person in his/her integrity and should, therefore, recognize in the child the right to be himself/herself as called by God. (Vocations)

## 12 Truths reflection 1<sup>st</sup> Grade

---

The twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and we must invite all students to know, embrace, enter into, and share the kerygma.

A first grader will (1) demonstrate that “Christ is always present in the Church...”, (2) start to think of Jesus being with them at all times, (3) they should be invited to turn to Jesus at any time of need, no matter where they are at. The catechist needs to help the student to see Jesus as a friend that loves them and is there for them all day long. Students should be helped to see how the Church was given by Jesus to help us to see Him more. They should be invited to understand the symbols they see at Church. The catechist should use symbols such as holy water, statues, crucifixes, kneelers, praying hands, etc. to assist the children in understanding more about who Jesus is.

The curriculum guide also points out that the first grader will “be aware of the need to forgive (others) and ask for forgiveness (from God and others).” First graders are starting to understand that they make bad choices, and need to ask for forgiveness (each first grader will be different as to when they start to understand this concept more fully, but they all need forming in it). When someone makes a bad choice, the opportunity to ask for forgiveness or to forgive should be offered by the catechist. Students need to be given the opportunity to realize that God always forgives us, and forgives us first.

Prayers are very important for the first grader. The Catechist should talk about praying frequently and about the memorized prayers they are learning. Children should be given the opportunity to lead prayer and to share their favorite prayers. The meaning of the prayers should be explained to the children. They should be invited to realize that it is through these prayers that we talk to the God we love.

Catechists will share faith. This goes beyond just teaching the text or curriculum guide, but sharing the joy filled encounter of Christ they personally have. Children will learn through this witness of faith to share their own faith with others.

Catechists must make clear the opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God’s grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.



**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***1st Grade Theme: God wants me to know and love Him. Creation shows His love; Jesus shows His love; His Spirit within guides me in love and prayer.***

| Code                                  | Objective   | CCC  | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b> |   |  |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.1                                 | There is only one God, and He always was.   | 228  |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.2                                 | Know that we believe in God the Father, Gods the Son, and God the Holy Spirit (Trinity).  | 232-237, 249-260   |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.3                                 | Express the basic concept of God as loving Father who made us and loves and cares for us.   | 301, 303, 305  |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.4                                 | God made us in His image and likeness with eternal souls and physical odies. Humans are able to know and love God. God wants us to care for the rest of creation. | 355-361, 380   |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.5                                 | God the Father loves and cares for us in the things He made and in sending Jesus His Son.   | 288, 293-294, 299, 399, 443-444, 458, 460, 571, 724, 733, 1065 |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.6                                 | Jesus is both God and Man. He was born in Bethlehem.  | 464-478  |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.7                                 | Mary is Jesus' mother and our mother. She helps us to heaven.   | 502-507, 512   |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.8                                 | Know that Jesus is the model of how we should live.   | 459, 520-521, 615, 915, 1900, 2242                             |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.9                                 | Know that Jesus suffered, died, and rose from the dead for the salvation of all people. (Redemption) Jesus is our Savior and Lord.                                | 612, 619, 627, 629, 639-646                                    |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.10                                | The Gospels are the most special part of the Bible because they tell us about Jesus' life and teaching.   | 125, 129   |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.11                                | Locate signifiant places in Jesus' life: Bethlehem, Egypt, and Jerusalem.   |  |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.12                                | Know that we are called to live with God forever. (Salvation) We are to be holy. We are to be saints.   | 293-294  |                  |             |  |
| 1.I.13                                | Know that the Holy Spirit encourages us to pray and helps us to live as God's children.   | 2652, 2659, 2670-2672  |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***1st Grade Theme: God wants me to know and love Him. Creation shows His love; Jesus shows His love; His Spirit within guides me in love and prayer.***

| <b>Code</b>  | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b>         | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|--|---|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1.I.14   | Experience the Church as God's Family.  | 169, 759, 762, 764 |                         |                    |   |
| <b>II. Sacraments - Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |   |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.1   | Jesus gave the Church, His Family, the seven sacraments.  | 1131               |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.2   | The names of the seven sacraments are are Baptism, Reconciliation, Confirmation, Eucharist, Anointing of the Sick, Holy Orders, and Matrimony   |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.3   | The sacrament of Baptism os the gateway to all other sacraments.  | 1213               |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.4   | Through Baptism we receive:   | 1265-66, 1279-80   |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.4.a   | Forgiveness of original and all personal sin.   |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.4.b   | Birth into a new life by which we become adopted children of the Father, members of the Body of Christ (the Church, the Family of God), and temples of the Holy Spirit. We are co-heirs of the Kingdom. |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.4.c   | Indelible spiritual mark (can never be repeated or undone).   |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.4.d   | Receive everything we need to grow as His Child (theological virtues, gifts of the Holy Spirit).  |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.5   | Christ is always present in the Church, His Family, especially in the Sacraments, which are the times we receive God's life (sanctifying grace).  | 1088               |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.6   | There are two main parts of the Mass:   |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.6.a   | Liturgy of the Word   |                    |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.6.b   | Liturgy of the Eucharist  | 1324-1327          |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.7   | There is a liturgical year in which we celebrate the life of Christ, Mary, and the saints.  | 2698               |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.8   | The liturgical seasons throughout the year and their colors: Advent (purple), Christmas (white), Ordinary Time (green), Lent (purple), and Easter (white).  | 1163-1173          |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.9   | Describe something of the significance of Christmas, Easter, and Pentecost through verbal and/or artistic forms of creative expressions.  | 1163               |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.10  | Be able to identify: altar, tabernacle, baptismal font, confessional, crucifix, sanctuary light, and holy water font.   | 2177               |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***1st Grade Theme: God wants me to know and love Him. Creation shows His love; Jesus shows His love; His Spirit within guides me in love and prayer.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1.II.11     | Be aware that the Bible is God's Word and has a special place in Church, but should also be read in the classroom and at home.   | 81-113     |                         |                    |   |
| 1.II.12     | Recognize Sunday as the Day of the Lord, when His Family gathers to worship. The priest takes the place of Jesus at the Mass and leads the worship. Deacons are special helpers (vocations). |            |                         |                    | Lesson 1-We Are Called Vocation Awareness (DOK)             |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***1st Grade Theme: God wants me to know and love Him. Creation shows His love; Jesus shows His love; His Spirit within guides me in love and prayer.***

| <b>Code</b>                                    | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|--|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>III. Moral Development - Life in Christ</b> |   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.1  | Be aware of his/her own uniqueness and the uniqueness of each person whom God has created.  | 339        |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.2  | Be aware that God is the Giver of life in creation and as such all life is a precious gift.   | 341        |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.3  | Name the human body as a sign of God's love in the world and our call to love as God loves.   | 364        |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.4  | Know that family and friends are a way of knowing God's love.   | 1766       |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.5  | Know that helping, sharing, and being kind to others are ways of imitating Jesus.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.6  | Realize that he/she is responsible for decisions and actions in caring for God's gift of creation.  | 2415       |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.7  | Memorize the Ten Commandments. Know that they are a gift from God. Understand their meaning in a manner that applies to their life.   | 1422-1424  |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.8  | Know that there are right choices (good) and wrong choices (bad).   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.9  | Understand that wrong choices are called sins. These break our relationship with God. Understand that good choices are called virtues. These help our relationship with God grow. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.10                                       | Be aware of the need to forgive (others) and/or ask forgiveness (from God and others). Practice using the phrases, "I forgive you" and "I'm sorry."                               | 1446       |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.11                                       | Know that even if others don't forgive them, God always forgives when we are sorry.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.12                                       | Enjoy the stories of the saints and of good modern day Christians as models of living the Gospel values.  | 2013-2014  |                         |                    |   |
| 1.III.13                                       | Know that they should tell others about Jesus and His Family, the Church. (Evangelization)  | 915        |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***1st Grade Theme: God wants me to know and love Him. Creation shows His love; Jesus shows His love; His Spirit within guides me in love and prayer.***

| <b>Code</b>            | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.1                 | Attend Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.2                 | Realize that quiet times of listening help us to grow in our knowledge and love for God. Prayer is a vital and personal relationship with God, who loves us   | 2558       |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.3                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers and essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following:                             | 2688       |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.3.a               | All prayers from previous grade   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.3.b               | Glory Be  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.3.c               | St. Michael the Archangel   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4                 | Recite and/or sing selected communal prayers and responses of the Mass:   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.a               | Responses to the Greeting and Penitential Rite  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.b               | Gloria  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.c               | Responses to the Readings and Gospel  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.d               | Response to Intercessions   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.e               | Response to Preparation of Gifts and Eucharistic Preface  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.f               | Holy, Holy, Holy  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.g               | Memorial Acclamation  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.h               | Great Amen  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.i               | Our Father  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.j               | For the Kingdom, the power...   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.k               | Response to the Sign of Peace   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.l               | Lamb of God and Rspose  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.4.m               | Final Blessing and Dismissal  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.5                 | Have experienced prayer in a spontaneous way: with Scripture, with song, with gestures, with spontaneous words, reflection, and silence.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.6                 | Begin and end each day with prayer. Bring the help of prayer into everyday situations.  | 2660       |                         |                    |   |
| 1.IV.7                 | Recognize the church as God's special dwelling where His Family gathers. Know that Jesus is truly present in the Blessed Sacrament kept in the tabernacle. This is the reason for genuflection, reverence, and silence in church. |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***1st Grade Theme: God wants me to know and love Him. Creation shows His love; Jesus shows His love; His Spirit within guides me in love and prayer.***

| <b>Code</b>                    | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|--------------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>V. Saints - First Grade</b> |   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.1                          | God wants everyone to be a saint. Saints are the people in God's family in heaven.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.2                          | Know that God is a family: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.3                          | Know that we become part of God's Family through Baptism, but we keep growing as His children until we get to heaven. People in heaven are called saints. We are all to desire to be saints. With God's grace (both His life and His help), we can be saints. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.4                          | We should also ask the saints to help us be holy. They are our friends, our brothers and sisters, in heaven. They want us to be with them in heaven.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.5                          | Know that the angels are not saints, they are God's helpers.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.6                          | Know the following new saints and angels:   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.6.a                        | Sts. Zechariah, Elizabeth, and John the Baptist, Jesus' cousins. Circumstances surrounding John's birth. The Visitation. John the Baptist as the last prophet, sent to prepare the way for Jesus and calling for repentance. Jesus' baptism by John.          |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.6.b                        | St. Nicholas, the first real Santa Claus.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.6.c                        | St. Francis of Assisi, his love for all God's creatures, great and small, the happy friar who gave up his family and fortune to devote his life to God and the poor.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.6.d                        | St. Valentine, priest, martyr, secretly married couples, was arrested, while ther converted the jailor by restoring sigh to his daughter  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.6.e                        | Guardian Angels. Everybody has at least one guardian angel, who is our special helper and protector.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.6.f                        | Mary is the Mother of God and Our Mother.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.7                          | Review:   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.7.a                        | Jesus' first family: Father, Jesus (Son), and the Holu Spirit   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.7.b                        | Jesus' family on earth began with: Mary, Jesus, and Joseph (the Holy Family)  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.7.c                        | Archangel Gabriel: the one who came to Mary, awaited her "yes", and announced Jesus' birth  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 1.V.7.d                        | Sts. Joachim and Ann, Mary's parents and Jesus' grandparents  |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***1st Grade Theme: God wants me to know and love Him. Creation shows His love; Jesus shows His love; His Spirit within guides me in love and prayer.***

| Code                               | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>VI. Scripture - First Grade</b> |   |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.1                             | Creation Story -- Gen. 1:1-31   |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.2                             | God's resting and the Sabbath -- Gen. 2:1-3                             |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.3                             | Noah's Ark -- Gen. 7:11-8:22  |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.4                             | Moses and the Burning Bush -- Ex 2:23-3:14                              |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.5                             | David and Goliath -- 1Sam 17:17-58                                      |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.6                             | Annunciation and Visitation -- Lk 1:26-56                               |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.7                             | Nativity and the Visit of the Magi/Shepherds -- Lk 2:1-20, Mt 1:18-2:12 |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.8                             | Presentation of Jesus in the Temple -- Lk 2:22-38                       |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.9                             | Finding Jesus in the Temple doing the Will of His Father -- Lk 2:41-52  |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.10                            | Passages that show Jesus' love for many people.                         |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.11                            | The prayer which Jesus taught us, the Our Father -- Mt 6:9-13           |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.12                            | Jesus rose from the dead -- Mk 16:1-8                                   |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.13                            | Pentecost -- Acts 2:1-4   |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.14                            | Circumstances around John the Baptist's birth -- Lk 1:5-25, 57-66       |     |                  |             |   |
| 1.VI.15                            | John the Baptist preaching and Jesus' Baptism -- Lk 3:1-22              |     |                  |             |   |



# Profile of a Second-Grade Child

---

## **Characteristics**

Because second-graders are beginning to expand socially, they enjoy involvement in group activity such as singing, recitation, and other learning experiences that are activity and story-oriented. They can learn to respect others as good, created and loved by God.

Second grade children have become more cognizant of right and wrong and of their power to choose. They begin to develop a set of action patterns based on those they observe in adults they admire.

Second graders have a short attention span (about 10 to 20 minutes) and tire easily if lesson segments are too long or if too many ideas are presented at once.

They can memorize simple prayers, phrases from the Palms and Scripture, as well as other prayer forms such as the response in a litany.

Their ability to think in the abstract is very limited. They still learn best through concrete experiences. They grasp concepts like “unity” and “belonging” from doing things such as sharing, listening, eating together, conversing, giving, thanking and celebrating.

They show interest in how things are made, especially living creatures. This interest readily transfers to prayers of praise, wonder, awe, and thanksgiving.

## **Faith Development Needs**

Second-grade children need not only the freedom to make choices, but also help to realize the effects of their personal choices, especially how these affect their relationship with God and with others. (Justice, Prudence)

They should be taught the value of prayer as a means of deepening their relationship with God. They also need to know that experiencing the Sacraments of Reconciliation, Confirmation and Holy Eucharist deepens this relationship. (Faith, Hope, Love)

Second graders learn by doing and by listening. They need to be taught how to listen and how to engage in activities such as role-playing, dramatization, story telling, singing, and celebrating in religious ceremonies.

They need help to understand and handle constructively their feelings and emotions. Reassurance and encouragement, praise and reward, direction and love from the catechist, from parents, and from other adults whom they admire foster their growth in becoming whole persons in a Christian community. (Temperance, Fortitude, Faith, Love)

**Implications**

In helping children form their consciences, the catechist should be careful to react consistently to an action, incident, or situation. Thus the children will realize that there are differences between what is dangerous, what is improper, what is annoying, what is accidental, and what is sinful.

As the catechist helps to prepare the children to receive the forgiveness of God in the Sacrament of Reconciliation, concentration should be placed on the reality of God's love rather than on the enormity of sin or the magnitude of human failure.

Because second graders are still limited in their sense of history and time, they tend to confuse past and present experiences. The catechist needs to bear this in mind and repeatedly clarify the differences. Pointing out relationships between current events and those of the past help the children. The catechist should bear in mind the children's limited sense of time and history when introducing them to the examination of conscience. Children live in the present, generally. When they remember past sinful actions, it is frequently true that they mix what happened years or months ago with what happened last week. They need assistance in sorting out what is real and relevant to the current examination of conscience.

The child begins to be aware of the imbalance between what he or she wants (the will and the sense appetite) and the need for tempering these drives by knowledge (reason).

The child needs to recognize situations that have cause and effect, and be responsible for the effects of his/her actions.

The catechist is instrumental in cultivating the moral and theological virtues according to the age level of the child.

For children to understand their personal value of being created in the image and likeness of God, the catechist must show them respect and love in action and attitude, consistently building them up with praise, recognition, and appreciation.

The catechist's personal relationship with God in prayer, his/her appreciation of the sacraments manifested through frequent reception and his/her relationship with others will be a criterion on which the children form their values.

## 12 Truths reflection 2<sup>nd</sup> Grade

---

Thinking beyond the curriculum to the twelve truths: the twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and invites all students to know, embrace, and enter into, and share the kerygma.

In the 2<sup>nd</sup> grade a curriculum standard states: a second grader will demonstrate that “God made us in His image and likeness...”, although this is a difficult concept for a second grader to understand the catechist can help the child see that God has chosen each of them to be a son or daughter. The Catechist can explain the goodness of God, and how God wants each child to participate in being good. It is in 2<sup>nd</sup> grade that most children should reach the “age of reason”, where they can understand more fully the difference between right and wrong, and more freely choose which they will do in their actions. The catechist can invite the children into that relationship with God where they can keep that image of God unstained. The children should be encouraged on their moral journey to repent when they sin. Assurance should be given that God continues to love them. The catechist can model what obedience means. Children should be helped to see how their obedience to their teachers and parents imitates their obedience to God. This obedience helps us to live better lives.

The curriculum guide also points out that the second grader will “know that the Holy Spirit helps us to resist temptation and make good choices”. The catechist needs to invite the children to ask daily for the Holy Spirit to help them in making good choices. They can help the second graders to realize that the Church was established by Jesus as a way that His grace is given to the Church to forgive sin. They should be invited and encouraged to continue to partake in the Sacrament of reconciliation after they have received their First Reconciliation. Catechists should be aware that they are a role model and a witness of this.

As most students will be preparing for the sacrament of Holy Communion in the second grade, there should be an emphasis made on the relationship Jesus has with us in the Eucharist. Students should be made aware of the concrete way the bread becomes Jesus. The Eucharist should not be referred to as an “it”, or a what, but instead as a “who” and as Jesus. Students should be given opportunities to see Jesus in His “home” the tabernacle. They should be encouraged during school liturgies to pray the spiritual act of communion, or an easier version of it. Catechists should speak lovingly of their own experiences of Communion, and how Christ strengthens their own lives through the reception of the Eucharist.

Catechists will share faith. This goes beyond just teaching the text or curriculum guide, but also sharing their joy filled encounter of Christ. Children will learn through this witness of faith, to share their own faith with others.

Catechists must make clear the opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God’s grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.



**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| Code                                  | Objective  | CCC   | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b> |  |   |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.1                                 | God exists. He is all-loving, almighty, all-knowing and all present.   | 233, 268-278                                    |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.2                                 | God is three persons in one being: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. The Blessed Trinity who is with us and in us.   | 238, 240, 243-248, 262-263                      |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.3                                 | God made us in His image and likeness. We have a body and a soul. Humans do not become angels when they die. People become saints, fully human, reunited body and soul, when Jesus returns at the end of time. | 362-368   |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.4                                 | Each person has a guardian angel who helps them become holy and protects them from harm.   | 330, 336, 352                                   |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.5                                 | Know that Jesus is God's Son, who became man, and who came to earth for all people to save them from sin (salvation) and to make them His children (sanctification).   | 443-444, 571, 724, 733                          |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.6                                 | Mary is the Mother of God, because she is the mother of Jesus, who is God.   | 487, 495, 509                                   |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.7                                 | Know that Jesus suffered, died on the cross, and rose on Easter Sunday (Redemption). Know that Jesus did this to save us from our sins and death so that we could be with Him in heaven forever.               | 612, 619, 627, 629, 639-646                     |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.8                                 | Know that when Jesus ascended to His Father (Ascension), He sent the Holy Spirit to be with us always (Pentecost).   | 690, 730, 733-737, 767, 2003                    |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.9                                 | Know that Jesus is still present among us, specifically in God's Word, in the Church, in the person of the priest, and the sacraments, especially in the Eucharist.  | 662, 947, 1069, 1084-1088, 1340-1341, 1373-1378 |                  |             |   |
| 2.I.10                                | The seven sacraments were given to us by Jesus and are the means by which Jesus gives us His life.   | 1131, 824, 1266, 1999, 2000, 2023-2024          |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b>  | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 2.I.11      | Recognize the many gifts that Jesus gives us: a sharing in God's life through Baptism, His forgiveness of our sins in the Sacrament of Reconciliation, and His Body and Blood in the Eucharist. | 1084-1087, 1115-1116.<br>Baptism: 1262-1265.<br>Reconciliation: 1442, 1444.<br>Eucharist: 1340-1341, 1373-1378. |                         |                    |   |
| 2.I.12      | Jesus also gives us His help constantly through the Holy Spirit. We need to ask for this help and trust that He is helping us always.   | 2000, 2024  |                         |                    |   |
| 2.I.13      | Know Jesus' two-fold Law of Love: to love God and to love others as one's self and to never use another person.   | 1823-1825, 1844, 1970, 2196   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.I.14      | Understand the Commandments in a positive way. They show us how to love God and others. They tell us how to be His children. Realize that the Holy Spirit strengthens us to do this.            | 1724, 2060-2062, 2067, 2074   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.I.15      | Understand the story of how sin entered the world: the disobedience of our first parents, Adam and Eve. Because of their sin, we are all born with original sin. We need Jesus to save us.      | 385-421   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.I.16      | Know that sin is a break in our relationship with God. When we sin we are disobedient.  | 386, 1487, 1850   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.I.17      | Jesus was obedient. Understand that Jesus' obedience to the Father as a sign and model of our life.   | 615, 915, 1900, 2242  |                         |                    |   |

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC       | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|---|-----------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>II. Sacraments - Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.1   | The sacred Liturgy of the Church is the work of the Holy Trinity.   | 1076-1112 |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.2   | A sacrament is generally a visible sign in this world that points us to an invisible reality in heaven.   | 1210      |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.3   | Recognize the difference between ordinary bread and the Eucharist.  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.4   | Describe something of the significance of Advent, Christmas, Epiphany, Lent, Holy Week, Easter, and Pentecost through verbal and/or artistic forms of creative expressions. |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5   | Identify these in the church:   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.a   | adoration chapel  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.b   | alb   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.c   | altar   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.d   | baptismal font  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.e   | Blessed Sacrament   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.f   | bread   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.g   | brother   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.h   | catechist   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.i   | chalice   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.j   | confessional  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.k   | crucifix  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.l   | cruets  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.m   | deacon  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.n   | holy water  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.o   | host  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.p   | incense   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.q   | missalette  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.r   | monstrance  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.s   | paten   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.t   | pew   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.u   | priest  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.v   | sanctuary light   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.w   | sister  |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.x   | Stations of the Cross   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.y   | stole   |           |                  |             |   |
| 2.II.5.z   | tabernacle  |           |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b>  | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|---|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 2.II.5.aa   | votive candle  |   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.5.ab   | wine   |   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.6      | Be aware that the Bible is the book of God's Word and has a special place in the church, in the classroom, and at home. Take time to read the Bible. Recognize the readings at Mass as the Word of God.  |   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.7      | Learn the rite of Baptism and its symbols, its necessity, and its effects.   | Symbols: 1234-1245<br>Necessity: 1257-1261<br>Effects: 1262-12743 |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.8      | Learn the rite of Reconciliation, its necessity, effects, and minister.  | Rite: 1491-94<br>Necessity: 1486-90, 1497<br>Minister: 1495       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.9      | Understand that the Sacrament of Reconciliation is important for preparing to receive the other sacraments, especially the Eucharist. We must be in the state of grace to receive the other sacraments. Through Reconciliation, Jesus acts as the doctor of our souls. | 1415, 1421, 1468-1470   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.10     | Know the Act of Contrition.  | 1449  |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.11     | Sin is primarily an offense against God.   | 1440-1445   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.12     | When we are sorry and seek forgiveness through the Sacrament of Reconciliation, God forgives us.   |   |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.13     | When the priest celebrates the sacrament of Reconciliation, he is fulfilling the ministry of the Good Shepherd who seeks seeks the lost sheep. The priest is a man called by God to be an sign of God's forgiving love for us.   | 1466  |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.14     | We go to the priest, because Jesus calls these men and gives them the unique authority to bind and loose sins in His name.   | 1495  |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.15     | Every priest who hears confessions must keep these absolutely secret. There is no exception. This is called the sacramental seal of confession.  | 1467  |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 2.II.16     | The sacrament is called the Sacrament of Confession, Forgiveness, Penance, and Reconciliation.   | 1423-1424  |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.17     | Avoidance of sin is a struggle for everyone due to the lost grace of our first parents our inheritance of an inclination towards sin. We can always be forgiven if we are sorry.                               |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.18     | Know the steps to prepare for the Sacrament of Reconciliation:   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.18.a   | Pray to the Holy Spirit and think about our Lord's sufferings.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.18.b   | Find out my sins (examination of conscience)   | 1448       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.18.c   | Be sorry for my sins (contrition)  | 1448, 1451 |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.18.d   | Make up my mind not to sin again (contrition)  | 1448, 1451 |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.19     | Know the steps to make a good reconciliation:  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.19.a   | Go into the confessional, sit or kneel, make the Sign of the Cross.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.19.b   | Tell my sins to the priest (confession)  | 1448       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.19.c   | Listen to what the priest says.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.19.d   | Say the Act of Contrition loud enough for the priest to hear me (true sorrow)  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.19.e   | After leaving the confessional, do the penance the priest gives (satisfaction)   | 1448       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.19.f   | Thank God for forgiving my sins.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.20     | The Eucharist is the memorial of Christ's Passover, that is, of the work of salvation accomplished by the life, death, resurrection of Christ, the one historical event made present by the liturgical action. | 1409       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.21     | In the celebration of the Eucharist, Jesus acts through the priest and is truly present (Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity) under the appearances of bread and wine.   | 1410, 1413 |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.22     | Know that only a bishop or a priest through the power of the Holy Spirit can consecrate bread and wine so that it becomes the Body and Blood of Jesus.   | 1120       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.23     | When we receive the most Holy Eucharist we become living tabernacles of the Lord. "Yet I live, no longer I, but Christ lives in me." (Gal 2, 20)   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.24     | Receiving Jesus in the Eucharist completes our initiation into God's family.   | 1212       |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b>            | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 2.II.25     | The fruits of receiving the Eucharist: The Eucharist more fully joins us to Jesus and His Family, the Church, frees us from small (venial) sins, and preserves us from grave (mortal) sins, sustains. | 1391-1401, 1416, 1419 |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.25.a   | unites us more fully with Jesus and His Family, the Church  |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.25.b   | forgives small (venial) sins and preserves us from grave (mortal) sins  |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.25.c   | sustains us on our earthly pilgrimage   |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.25.d   | makes us long for eternal life, heaven  |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.26     | Know what is necessary to receive the Eucharist   |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.26.a   | must be free from grave (mortal) sin  | 1385                  |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.26.b   | must observe the fast required by the Church, specifically not to eat or drink anything other than water for one hour before Holy Communion   | 1387                  |                         |                    |   |
| 2.II.26.c   | bodily demeanor (gestures, clothing) must convey respect, solemnity, and joy of this moment   | 1387, 1415            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|---|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>III. Moral Development - Life in Christ</b> |   |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.1  | Recognize signs of God's love in his/her life and in the world around.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.2  | Respect all human life which is created in God's image from the unborn to the elderly.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.3  | Relate the care of all living things to God's care for us.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.4  | Know that we were created to be holy, to become saints.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.5  | Know that we have a tendency to commit sins because of original sin.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.6  | The devil and his co-horts try to tempt us to sin (temptation).   |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.7  | Know that the Holy Spirit helps us to resist temptation and to make good choices as we follow Christ.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.8  | Receiving the sacraments regularly, praying, reading the Bible, doing good works, making the Sign of the Cross, using Holy Water, etc. strengthen us to resist temptation and to make good choices. |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.9  | Identify and talk about reasons for sorrow and signs of forgiveness.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.10                                       | Develop the habit of regular participation in the Sacrament of Reconciliation.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.11                                       | Know that God has a plan for their lives. The child should know to ask God what He desires them to do each day.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.12                                       | Participate in a service program with their families.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.13                                       | Enjoy the stories of the saints and of good modern-day Christians as models of living the Gospel.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 2.III.14                                       | Know that they can tell others about Jesus and His Family, the Church. Look for opportunities to tell others.   |     |                  |             |   |

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| Code                   | Objective  | CCC  | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------|--|------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |  |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.1                 | Attend Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation. Participate actively in mind, heart, and actions in the Sunday Liturgy.   |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.2                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following: | 2688 |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.2.a               | All prayers from previous grades   |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.2.b               | Act of Contrition  |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.3                 | Experience prayer in a spontaneous way, as silent time, with Scripture, with song, gesture and movement, reflection, silence, and visits to the Blessed Sacrament.                                   |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.4                 | Understand and be familiar with five reasons for praying: to praise God, to thank God, to ask God for help, to say "I'm sorry" and listen to God.  |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.5                 | Have begun a habit of personal prayer both in the morning and the evening, encouraged by consistent classroom experience of prayer.  |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.6                 | Know that the Holy Spirit helps us to pray.  |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.7                 | Be familiar with and experience individual reception of the Sacrament of Reconciliation (Rite 1)   |      |                  |             |   |
| 2.IV.8                 | Know how to say the Rosary.  |      |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b>                     | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|---------------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>V. Saints - Second Grade</b> |   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.1                           | God wants everyone to be a saint. Saints are the people in God's Family in heaven.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.2                           | Know that God is a Family: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.3                           | Know that we become part of God's Family through Baptism, but we keep growing as His children until we get to heaven. People in heaven are called saints. We are all to desire to be saints. With God's grace (both His life and His help) we can be saints.            |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.4                           | We should also ask the saints to help us to be holy. They are our friends, our brothers and sisters, in heaven. They want us to be with them in heaven.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.5                           | Know that angels are spiritual beings created by God as His helpers.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6                           | Know the following saints and angels:   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.a                         | St. John Nepomucene, priest who was executed for not breaking the seal of confession.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.b                         | St. Faustina, religious sister who received private revelation from Jesus on Divine Mercy. She was to spread the message through an image He showed her and her writings. The Second Sunday of Easter is Divine Mercy Sunday. Children should have access to the image. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.c                         | St. Edward the Confessor, King of England, title of confessor because of love for God and the poor, had gift of healing, body is incorrupt.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.d                         | St. Thérèse of the Child Jesus the Little Flower, Carmelite nun learned that love is the key to all, known for very ordinary or little ways for following Jesus. Doctor of the Church. Patroness of missions. Novena.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.e                         | St. Bridget of Sweden. Mother of eight children, widow, religious, began receiving visions of Jesus and the Crucifix at age seven.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.f                         | St. John Vianney, Cure de Ars. Priest famous for his ability to assist others in the sacrament of Reconciliation.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.g                         | St. Padre Pio. Priest famous for his ability to assist others in the sacrament of Reconciliation.   |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***2nd Grade Theme: My heavenly Father wants me to be pure of heart and free from sin so I can be a close friend of Jesus and recognize him in the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 2.V.6.h     | Raphael, the Archangel.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.i     | Our Lady of Guadalupe. Know miraculous story and that she is the patroness of the Americas and the unborn. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.j     | St. Juan Diego was a married farmer without children. Became a Catholic when he was around 50 years old.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 2.V.6.k     | St. Pius X   |            |                         |                    |   |

**VI. Scripture - Second Grade**

Be familiar with the passages and stories from Scripture, specifically:

|         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2.VI.1  | The First Sin and the Promise of Salvation -- Gen 3  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.2  | Moses Crossing the Red Sea -- Ex 14:1-22   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.3  | The Golden Calf -- Ex 32   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.4  | Moses and the Ten Commandments -- Ex 20:1-17   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.5  | Annunciation, Visitation, and Nativity -- Lk 1:26-2:20   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.6  | Jesus' hidden life at Nazareth -- Lk 2:40  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.7  | The devil tempts Jesus -- Mt 4:1-11, Mk 1:12, Lk 4:1-13  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.8  | Wedding at Cana begins Jesus' public life (do whatever he tells you) -- Jn 2:1-11                      |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.9  | The Good Shepherd -- Jn 10:11-415, Ps 23   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.10 | Story of Zacchaeus -- Lk 19:1-10   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.11 | Parables of the Prodigal Son, Lost Coin, Lost Sheep -- Lk 15   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.12 | Story of the Woman who was Sorry -- Lk 7:36-50   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.13 | Daughter of Jairus -- Mt 9:18-26   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.14 | The Ten Lepers -- Lk 17:11-19  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.15 | Healing of the Paralyzed Man -- Mt 9:1-8   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.16 | Jesus teaches the two-fold Law of Love -- Mt 22:34-40; Mk 12:28-34; Lk 10:25-28; Jn 14:31-55           |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.17 | The Golden Rule -- Mt 7:12   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.18 | Agony in the Garden (Jesus chooses to obey the Father for us) -- Mt 26:36-46; Mk 14:32-42; Lk 22:39-46 |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.19 | Death and Resurrection of Jesus -- Lk 23:44-56, 24:1-8; Jn 20:1-17                                     |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.20 | Jesus is still with us -- Mt 28:20   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.21 | Baptism accounts in Acts -- Acts 2:37-41, 10:44-48   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.22 | Reception of the Eucharist in state of grace -- 1 Cor 11:27-29   |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.23 | Reception of the Eucharist, living tabernacle -- Gal 2:20  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.VI.24 | Melchizedek offering Bread and Wine -- Gen 14:18-20; Heb 7:1-10  |  |  |  |  |

# Profile of a Third-Grade Child

---

## **Characteristics**

Children at this level seek group identification - they have a special group of friends of the same sex and they dislike being identified with the opposite sex. They define their roles and duties from the community in which they live.

This is the “good boy” or “nice girl” period during which it is important to follow accepted expectations.

Third graders begin to take responsibilities seriously, but are very sensitive, at times moody, and easily disturbed by criticism from adults. They are developing a positive, though quite fragile, self-image. Strong adult support is still very much needed.

Because of their growing group consciousness, these children enjoy events in which they have a role in planning: planning prayer services and liturgies, dramatizing stories from the Gospel during the Liturgy, and incorporating their handiwork for decorations at services and liturgies.

## **Faith Development Needs**

Because children at this stage like time to be alone, it is appropriate to introduce meditative and spontaneous prayer, and prayer. Thus third-graders are given the opportunity to reflect on what was said and pray by themselves. This contemplative method of prayer does not in any way exclude public, private, spontaneous and formal prayer.

Third graders need stimulating personal and group relationships that foster feelings of belonging and being cared for and cared about. To feel good about their exposure to the Christian community, they need constant reassurance that adults, even when they punish, love them and will not turn away from them. Stories about the love of Jesus demonstrate that God always loves us, even though He does not approve of our wrong deeds.

Because of their need for group identification, children at this age begin to think they are not only different from others, but also better, thus learning prejudice for the first time. They need to realize that each person is good, created by God and deserving of respect and love. They can be taught loving attitudes and behaviors by hearing stories about missionaries, saints, and present-day persons involved in justice and peace issues. After Confirmation and First Eucharist they will be even more capable of being true witnesses of Jesus Christ.

The child begins to learn that happiness comes from knowing God, loving God and following His guidance.

**Implications**

Because third-graders are in the “hero-worshipping” stage they need models of Christian behavior to emulate. During this time of sex role identification, the catechist should make sure that stories from Scripture and from the lives of the saints include both heroes and heroines.

Third graders are developing socially and becoming more aware of the effect they have on a group. The catechist can help the children to choose the good that God wills, reject the wrong, and begin to accept greater responsibility for their actions.

Third-graders can be made aware of social ills and human needs resulting from injustice, greed, lack of mercy, violence and war. They can be taught that Christians use their God-given gifts to respond to the needs of others.

The catechist must assume responsibility for involving the children in prayer and in Christian service according to God’s unique call to the individual. It is through the catechist’s example as well as his/her instruction that he/she will encourage the children in a life of prayer and response to the call of God.

## 12 Truths reflection 3<sup>rd</sup> Grade

---

Thinking beyond the curriculum to the twelve truths: the twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and we must invite all students to know, embrace, enter into, and share the kerygma.

In the 3<sup>rd</sup> grade one of the curriculum standards states: a third grader will “know that Jesus taught His followers about the Kingdom of God...He invited them to live it and gave them a model to follow.” A catechist needs to assist the child in understanding what it means to live the Kingdom of God, and how to follow Jesus’ example. This must go beyond the “What Would Jesus Do” model to an invitation to live life differently. Children must be shown that we are all part of His kingdom and so respect should be given. Inviting the children to participate as a community, allowing them to understand how their individual sins might affect the community, and knowing they are called to build this community as part of the Kingdom are all important things to focus on. This is an age that will see the child take on more responsibilities in prayer life. Catechists will assist the children in considering who they want to pray for and why.

The curriculum guide also points out that the third grader will “understand the commandments in a positive way.” The catechist needs to make explicit the invitation the children have to participate fully in the commandments, that by obeying God in the commandments we are living a life for Him. They need to know that it is out of an immense love that God has created the commandments, and that even if we fall from them He continues to love us. The children should be reminded that we can return to God in love and He will forgive us.

Invite the third grader to unite with Christ in offering. It is good to assist the third grader in the standard, “be[ing] aware that one’s prayers and sacrifices can really help others.” Especially during Lent, offer the opportunities for the child to offer their Lenten sacrifice for another. As prayer opportunities come up through the year, invite the children to all make a sacrifice for the prayer request of other students. This is a particularly good year to focus on the children bringing prayer requests to the group.

Opportunities to draw closer to Christ through the saints might be a particularly good exercise in the third grade. Assist the child in seeing how the actions of the saint point to the love of God, and their immense love of Jesus. Ask the children how they can emulate the saints in their love of God. Mary as the mother of God should be introduced as their mother as well, and that as part of the community we are invited by Jesus to share Mary as our mother. Show the children how she always points to her Son, telling them “do whatever He tells you.”

Catechists will share faith. This goes beyond just teaching the text or curriculum guide, but also sharing their personal joy filled encounter with Christ. Children will learn through this witness of faith to share their own faith with others.

Catechists must make clear the opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God’s grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.



**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.***

| <b>Code</b>                           | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b>                      | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b> |  |                                 |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.1                                 | Know the Catholic belief in the Trinity. There are three persons in One God: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. There are not three gods. The love shared among the persons of the Blessed Trinity provides the exemplar of spousal love in that it is free, total, faithful, and fruitful. | 238, 240, 243-248, 253, 262-263 |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.2                                 | God made us in His image and likeness. We have a body and soul. We have an intellect and a free will to decide to follow God or not to follow God. If we follow God, we become saints. Humans never become angels.   | 362-368                         |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.3                                 | Know that Jesus is God's Son, who became man, and who came to earth for all people to save us from sin, to show us His love, to be our model for holiness and to make us His children (Incarnation).   | 443-444, 456-460                |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.4                                 | Know that Jesus, Mary, and Joseph are the Holy Family. They are the model for all families, and give us the example of holiness in the daily life of family and work.  | 437, 525, 564, 1655             |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.5                                 | Understand that during His life on earth, Jesus gathered a group of followers. His closest followers are called the Twelve Apostles.   | 542, 551, 831, 858              |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.6                                 | Know that Jesus taught His followers about the Kingdom of God, which was begun on earth by Jesus. He invited them to live it and gave them a model to follow.  | 541-550, 763                    |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.7                                 | Understand that Jesus chose the Twelve Apostles as the first leaders to be of service among His people. Jesus appointed Peter as the leader of the Apostles, our first pope.   | 551-553, 664                    |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.8                                 | Know that the Bishops, as successors of the Apostles, are the leaders of Jesus' people today. The Pope takes St. Peter's place. Our Pope's name is (N.) and our Bishop's name is (N.).   | 880-886                         |                         |                    |   |
| 3.I.9                                 | Know that when Jesus ascended to His Father (Ascension), He sent the Holy Spirit to be with His people (Pentecost). The Holy Spirit continues to be with us and helps us grow in holiness. We receive the Holy Spirit in the sacraments (sanctification).  | 690, 730, 733-737, 767, 2003    |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC                | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--------|---|--------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| 3.I.10 | Know and experience the Church as the Family of God who share their faith in Jesus who is God the Son. We enter this family in Baptiam, when all our sins are first taken away, we become a Child of God, and we receive faith, hope, and love and the gifts of the Holy Spirit. These gifts are strengthened in Confirmation and completed in the Eucharist. | 1265-1266,<br>1655 |                  |             | WAC Lesson 1   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.***

| <b>Code</b>   | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b>            | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|---|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>II. Sacraments -- Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |  |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.1  | Liturgy is the participation of the People of God in the work of the Holy Trinity.   | 1069                  |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.2  | The seven sacraments are given to us by Jesus Christ through the Church. In the sacraments divine life is given to us (sanctifying grace).   | 1131                  |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.3  | Frequent reception of the sacraments of the Holy Eucharist and Reconciliation is needed if we want to follow Christ - to be saints.  |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.4  | Understand that the Sacrament of Reconciliation is important for preparing to receive the other sacraments, especially the Eucharist. We must be in a state of grace to receive the other sacraments. Through Reconciliation, Jesus acts as the doctor of our souls.                   | 1415, 1421, 1468-1470 |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.5  | A church is a house of prayer in which the Eucharist is celebrated and reserved. It is a visual symbol of the Father's house where all God's children are welcome and Christ is present. It is not simply a gathering place, but the dwelling place of God and His Family, the Church. | 1180-1199             |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.6  | Be able to describe something of the significance of Advent, Christmas, Solemnity of Mary, Epiphany, Lent, Holy Week, Easter, Ascension, Pentecost, and All Saint's Day through verbal and/or artistic forms of creative expression.   |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.7  | Understand the use of holy water when entering and exiting the church.   |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.17   | Jesus told us that unless we eat of His Body and drink of His Blood we shall not have eternal life. He gave us His Body and Blood at the Last Supper when He commanded the Twelve Apostles to celebrate this memorial until His return. (Jn 6:51 ff)                                   | 1406, 1337            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.18   | The Eucharist is the heart and summit of the Church's life, her highest prayer.  | 1407                  |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.19   | Know that even though the bread (host) and wine look like ordinary bread and wine after the consecration, they are really Jesus' Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity. He is really there. Holy Eucharist is the Bread of Life, that is, the living risen Lord (Transubstantiation).        | 1413                  |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 3.II.20     | The inexhaustible richness of the sacrament of the Eucharist is expressed in different names:  | 1328-1332  |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.a   | the Lord's Supper  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.b   | Breaking of Bread  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.c   | Memorial   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.d   | Holy Sacrifice   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.e   | Holy and Divine Liturgy  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.f   | Sacred Mysteries   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.g   | Most Blessed Sacrament   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.h   | Holy Communion   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.20.i   | Holy Mass  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21     | Have a cursory understanding of the parts of the Mass:   | 1408       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21.a   | the gathering in which we come together to pray as one family  | 1348       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21.b   | the readings through which we listen to God's Word   | 1349       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21.c   | the presentation and preparation of the gifts in which we get ready to thank God and offer ourselves with Jesus to the father.   | 1350       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21.d   | the Eucharistic Prayer in which, at the consecration the bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Jesus   | 1352-1353  |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21.e   | the Lord's Prayer (Our Father) sums up the Church in prayer and prepares us for the banquet reception in heaven  | 2770       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21.f   | the reception of the Eucharist in which we receive Jesus   | 1331, 1355 |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.21.g   | the dismissal in which we are blessed to go out and help others  | 1332, 1397 |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.22     | Although only obliged to receive once a year, the Church strongly encourages the faithful to receive the Eucharist on Sundays and feast days, or more still, even daily.         | 1389       |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.23     | Realize that Jesus is present in the Church, even after Mass, because the consecrated hosts are kept in the tabernacle. We may be with Jesus and adore Him even outside of Mass. | 1377-1381  |                         |                    |   |
| 3.II.24     | To visit Jesus, the Blessed Sacrament is... a proof of gratitude, and expression of love, and a duty of adoration toward Christ our Lord.  | 1418       |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.***

| <b>Code</b>                                     | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|---|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>III. Moral Development -- Life in Christ</b> |  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.1   | Know that the Holy Spirit helps us to love and follow Jesus as Christians.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.2   | Realize that through relationships with others we can come to know and understand God's love for us, and the ways we make ourselves a gift to one another. God can help us to grow in holiness as Christians.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.3   | Strive to know Jesus personally through the Gospel stories, so that He can be imitated.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.4   | Understand the Commandments in a positive way. They show us how to love God and others.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.5   | Understand that we sin (do bad) in our thoughts, words, actions, and things we fail to do. Think of examples of each. Help children understand that we practice doing good in the same ways.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.6   | We need to resist temptation even when it is very hard. We can always resist temptation with God's help. Receiving the sacraments regularly, praying, reading the Bible, doing good works, making the Sign of the Cross, using Holy Water, etc. strengthen us to receive temptation. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.7   | Know that Jesus wants us to pray for those who have hurt and sinned against us. Practice.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.8   | Know that Jesus wants us to use our talents and to share them with others, especially persons who are in need, e.g. the poor, homeless, hungry, handicapped, lonely, etc.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.9   | Be aware that one's prayers and sacrifices can really help other people.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.10  | Participate in a service program with their family.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.11  | Enjoy the stories of the saints and good contemporary witnesses.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.III.12  | Practice telling others about Jesus and His Family, the Church. Share ideas with your peers (evangelization).  |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.**

| Code                   | Objective  | CCC             | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.1                 | Fully participate at Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation, or even daily.  | 1389            |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.2                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following:             | 2688            |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.2.a               | All prayers from previous grades   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.2.b               | Apostles Creed   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.2.c               | Grace Before and After Meals   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.2.d               | Prayer to the Holy Spirit  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.2.e               | Prayer Before Eucharist  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.2.f               | Prayer After Eucharist   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.3                 | Participate in formal and spontaneous prayer situations.   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.4                 | Realize that the Holy Spirit helps us to pray.   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.5                 | Continue to develop a habit of personal prayer by the experiences of brief silent reflection; prayer with Scripture, prayer with song/music, readings, gesture/movement. Know to pray every morning and evening. |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.6                 | Experience devotions such as the Rosary, especially in October and May; blessing of throats on the feast of St. Blaise; receiving ashes, palms, etc.   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.7                 | Continue to regularly (monthly if possible) receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation.   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.8                 | Take time to make visits and adore Our Lord in the Blessed Sacrament. To visit Jesus, the Blessed Sacrament is... a proof of gratitude, an expression of love, and a duty of adoration toward Christ our Lord.   | 1378-1381, 1418 |                  |             |  |
| 3.IV.9                 | Know that God may call a person to parenthood or to priesthood or to religious life or to single life. Pray to know God's call.  |                 |                  |             | WAC Lesson 2   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.***

| <b>Code</b>                     | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|---------------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>V. Saints -- Third Grade</b> |   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.1                           | God wants everyone to be a saint. Saints are people in God's family in heaven.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.2                           | Know that God is a Family: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.3                           | Know that we become part of God's Family through Baptism, but we keep growing as His children until we get to heaven. People in heaven are called saints. We are all to desire to be saints. With God's grace (both His life and His help), we can be saints. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.4                           | We should also ask the saints to help us to be holy. They are our friends, our brothers and sisters, in heaven. They want us to be with them in heaven.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.5                           | Know that angels are not saints, they are God's helpers.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6                           | Know the following new saints:  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.a                         | Sts. Peter and Andrew. First Apostles. Brothers. Peter is the first pope.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.b                         | Sts. Martha and Mary Magdalene. Two of the first women to follow Jesus.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.c                         | St. Paul. Not one of the Twelve, Jesus appears to him after the Ascension on the road to Damascus. Persecuted and killed many Christians, until his conversion. Scripture writer.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.d                         | St. Stephen, deacon and first martyr. True followers of Jesus are willing to give all to Jesus, even one's own life. Confirmation strengthens us to be witnesses even unto death.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.e                         | St. Tarcisius, and altar boy who defended the Eucharist with his life.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.f                         | Blessed Imelda Lambertini, experienced Eucharistic miracle as a young teenager because of her great desire to receive communion.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.g                         | St. Clare of Assisi, religious sister and friend of St. Francis, who gave up everything in order to devote her life to God. Once she defended her community from an attack of soldiers by holding up the monstrance.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 3.V.6.h                         | St. Pius X, the pope who wanted children to receive the Eucharist.  |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***3rd Grade Theme: When the People of God gather, at Church or at home, we learn to know, love, and serve Him in this life and the next, thus depending our relationship with Jesus.***

| Code                                | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| 3.V.6.i                             | St. Michael the Archangel. Defeated Lucifer and his cohorts. Continues to protect us from evil along with the other angels, especially our guardian angels.               |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.V.6.j                             | Our Lady Queen of Peace. Know the story of Fatima: Jacinta, Francesco, and Lucia.   |     |                  |             |  |
| <b>VI. Scripture -- Third Grade</b> |   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.1                              | Calling of Abraham -- Gn 12:1-4   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.2                              | Abraham and the Test (see type of God the Father and Jesus) -- Gn 22:1-19   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.3                              | Moses and Passover -- Ex 12; Quail and Manna in the Desert -- Ex 16   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.4                              | Joseph in Egypt -- Gn 41-47   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.5                              | Mary and Joseph's obedience -- Mt 1:18-25, Lk 2; Flight into Egypt -- Mt 2:13-15  |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.6                              | Jesus and the Multiplication of the loaves  |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.7                              | Parables of the Kingdom -- Mt 13:1-53   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.8                              | Fraternal Correction -- Mt 18:15-18   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.9                              | Healing of the paralyzed man (notice how friends brought him to Jesus) -- Mt 9:1-8  |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.10                             | Call to Goodness -- Lk 6:43-49; Call to Repentance -- Mk 1:14-15  |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.11                             | Call to the Twelve Apostles -- Mk 3:13-19, Lk 5:1-11 (Vocations); Mission of the Twelve -- Mt 10:1-8; Authority of St. Peter -- Mt 16: 13-20; Easter Night -- Jn 20:19-23 |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.12                             | Accounts of the Last Supper -- Mt 26:26-30, Mk 14:22-26, Lk 22:7-20, I Cor 10:16-17   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.13                             | Jesus teaching about the Father and the Holy Spirit -- Jn 14:9-10; 26   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.14                             | Ascension -- Lk 24:44-53; Mk 16:19-20   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.15                             | Pentecost -- Acts 2:1-13; Holy Spirit in the Church -- Acts 9:31  |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.16                             | Story of Nicodemus -- Jn 3: 1-5   |     |                  |             |  |
| 3.VI.17                             | Be Witnesses of Jesus -- Mt 28:16-20; Acts 23:11; 2 Tim 2:1-3   |     |                  |             |  |

# Profile of a Fourth-Grade Child

---

## **Characteristics**

Enthusiasm, self-confidence and activity characterize this year. This is a period of steady growth in both physical and mental ability. Athletic skill is very important in the development of nine-year-olds for it affects their concept of success in winning and maintaining a coveted place among peers. Intellectually nine-year-olds are sharpening study skills and becoming capable of a longer attention span. They continue to be interested in living creatures and how they are made.

Fourth-graders are more concerned about right and wrongdoing at this stage. They want to live by rules, and they want others to live by them too. They want to be accepted and to be part of a community. They experience conflict and need to know how to deal with or resolve conflict.

## **Faith Development Needs**

Because children at this level are in transition beyond childhood, they may exhibit behavior that is inconsistent and disorganized. They are prone to quick emotional shifts. They may cry when emotions are overtaxed. They need guidance, understanding, patience and encouragement from adults.

Older persons grow in importance to fourth graders, who are inclined toward hero-heroine worship, especially people of action. They need to hear stories about missionaries, saints and contemporary persons involved in living out the call of God in their lives. This is a good age to introduce the idea of vocations to the priesthood and/or religious life.

Related to their need for freedom to make personal choices is the awareness that this freedom carries the personal responsibility for acting in a Christian way. The understanding and formation of conscience begins to take on a more significant role. Conscience becomes the call or invitation of Jesus to follow Him.

Their interest in law and rule keeping lays the foundation for studying Christ's Law of Love and the Ten Commandments. They need to understand that disobedience weakens the entire community and that Christians need to forgive and seek forgiveness. They can gradually realize that each person is to be respected and loved because of his/her inherent goodness and dignity as a child of God.

**Implications**

Music, art, drama and related activities stimulate the children's creativity and provide an opportunity for them to express and appreciate religious concepts.

Fourth-graders desire social approval to such a degree that they are becoming conformists. It is the task of the catechist to encourage them to do what is right because it is Jesus' way, whether it pleases the group or not. The catechist should stress the reasons and the values underlying the rules, as well as the importance of right motives. Moral development includes the desire of the heart to love God and to do God's will.

Children can be made aware of social ills and human need by becoming involved in social justice activities in various ways - recycling bottles and aluminum, learning not to waste natural resources. They are receptive to the fact that all are called to give of our time, talents and earthly goods.

Fourth graders seek and enjoy short periods of time when they can be alone. The catechist can support and nurture this desire by leading the children to prayer and by praying with them.

## 12 Truths reflection 4<sup>th</sup> Grade

---

Thinking beyond the curriculum to the twelve truths: the twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and we must invite all students to know, embrace, and enter into, and share the kerygma.

In the 4<sup>th</sup> grade one of the curriculum standards states: a fourth grader will “understand the story of how sin entered into the world...” A catechist must be able to make sure that the child is invited to see how this sin that has entered the world, and affects the world around them, that sin breaks the loving relationship God designed, and that God does not want this to be the end. Opportunities need to be presented to allow the child to see how their own personal sin is a reflection of original sin, and that it too has an effect on the broader community. In the curriculum standard we are to understand that “we need Jesus to save us”; yet beyond that, the child needs an invitation to have that saving relationship with Jesus. The catechist needs to provide meaningful opportunities for prayer. For a fourth grader, this means more than just memorizing the prayers. They must understand the deeper meaning of the prayers they have memorized and apply it in the correct circumstances.

The curriculum guide also points out that the fourth grader will demonstrate that “God is a Trinity of Persons, a Family. We are united to this Family of God through the Sacraments...”. The catechist needs to make explicit the invitation the children have to be a part of this family. They need to be invited into a sacramental life that shares in the very grace and life of God. Children should be introduced to the idea of vocation and God’s calling, as part of the family. When the sacraments are taught, not only should the meaning be taught, but an invitation extended to assist the child in witnessing the power the sacraments have in their lives. Just as the invitation to grow closer spiritually to Christ needs to be made explicit, so to, does the invitation to share in the life of Christ as part of Church. The catechist should assist the children in seeing how their actions have an effect on the community, and how they can be an uplifting factor on the community. This can often be done outside the normal Theology classes in their day to day interaction with other students.

Opportunities to draw closer to Christ, who presents Himself to us as Eucharist, should be made. The catechist should make sure that the children are able to know Christ is present, as Eucharist, in the tabernacle, and can be worshiped and adored there, or during Adoration. An invitation to deepen our relationship with Christ through reception of the Eucharist and conversations with Him in the tabernacle or during Adoration needs to be offered.

Catechists will share faith. This goes beyond just teaching the text or curriculum guide, but sharing the joy filled encounter of Christ they personally have. Children will learn through this witness of faith to share their own faith with others.

Catechists must make clear the opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God’s grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.



**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| Code                                  | Objective   | CCC   | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b> |   |   |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.1                                 | God, the Father, from the beginning, loved us and desired us, human persons, body and soul, to be with Him in heaven. He revealed this plan through His Word.   | 51-53   |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.2                                 | Understand the story of how sin entered the world - the disobedience of the pure spirit angels and the disobedience of our first human parents, Adam and Eve. Because of their sin, we are all born in original sin. We need Jesus to save us.                                      | 385-421   |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.3                                 | By God's help, Mary, Jesus' mother, was born without original sin and she never committed any personal sin. She always obeyed God (Immaculate Conception).  | 490-493, 508  |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.4                                 | The obedient angels serve as God's messengers and our helpers and protectors. The disobedient angels (devils, demons, or evil spirits), try to get us to disobey God (temptation and sin). The devil even tried to get Jesus to disobey, but Jesus remained faithful to His Father. | 334-336, 351-352, 391-92, 414, 538-40, 566            |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.5                                 | By His Passion, Death, and Resurrection, Jesus conquered satan and all the other bad angels, so we do not need to fear them if we are united with Jesus Christ and follow Him.  | 407-409, 421, 447, 539, 550, 566, 635-636, 1086, 1708 |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.6                                 | Jesus called His followers to be a community of disciples and His true witnesses.   | 542, 618, 645, 647, 787                               |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.7                                 | After Jesus rose from the dead, He spent 40 days with His disciples to help them understand all that God had done (Lk 24:13-53; Jn 20-21; Acts 1:1-11).   |   |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.8                                 | Claim being a son/daughter of God by adoption through Jesus Christ by means of Baptism.   | 1213  |                  |             | WAC Lesson 1  |
| 4.I.9                                 | Know that everything is a gift from God; that we are called to be gifts to one another; and gratefulness should be our response.  | 311, 1700, 1704-1706, 1711, 1730-1734                 |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC  | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--------|---|--|------------------|-------------|---|
| 4.I.10 | Know the story of Moses and the Ten Commandments. Acknowledge Jesus as the Giver of the New Law and know His two-fold Law of Love. Associate the Commandments as part of the Covenant -- the never-ending promise between God and His people. The Commandments are the way we love Our Father in return, a way we are grateful. | 709, 1970,<br>1972, 2055,<br>2060-2062,<br>2072-2073 |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.11 | Share examples from his/her experience of how to carry out Jesus' commandment of Love. Know that when we serve the poor (anyone in need -- physically, spiritually) we serve Jesus.   | 2443-2449  |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.12 | Know the Beatitudes and explain them in his/her own words.  | 1717, 1726,<br>1728                                  |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.13 | Know the precepts of the Church and how to apply the precepts to his/her life.  | 2032-2033,<br>2041-42                                |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.14 | Learn care for others by knowing some examples of the spiritual and corporal works of mercy and <i>living</i> them where appropriate.   | 1829, 2447   |                  |             |   |
| 4.I.15 | Explain the phrase in the Creed "the Communion of Saints."  | 954-959,<br>2683-2684                                |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| Code  | Objective  | CCC            | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---|--|----------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>II. Sacraments -- Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |  |                |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.1  | The Church celebrates and makes present in the liturgy, above all else, the Paschal mystery (Passion, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension of Jesus Christ) by which Christ accomplished the work of salvation.  | 1067           |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.2  | The liturgy is the public prayer of the Church. It includes Holy Mass, the Sacraments, and Liturgy of the Hours.   |                |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.3  | Liturgy is the participation of the People of God and the work of God. It is celebrated by the faithful present on earth and all of heaven (the saints, Mary, the Holy Trinity, and the angels).   | 1069           |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.4  | In the liturgy, we pray what we believe.   |                |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.5  | Through the liturgy Christ, our Redeemer and High Priest, continues the work of our redemption in, with, and through His Church which we receive in the sacraments.  | 1069           |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.6  | God is a Trinity of Persons, a Family. We are united to this Family of God through the sacraments. This Family of God is also called the Communion of Saints of the Church. This Family of God includes the faithful on earth and everyone in purgatory and in heaven.                   | 950, 962, 1655 |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.7  | Baptism, Confirmation, and the Holy Eucharist lay the foundations of every Christian life. They are the Sacraments of Christian Initiation.  | 1212           |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.8  | Describe in his/her own words something of the significance of the different liturgical seasons, colors and symbols of Advent, Christmas (Epiphany), Lent (Ash Wednesday, Palm Sunday, Holy Week, Triduum), Easter (Mercy Sunday, Pentecost), and Ordinary Time.                         |                |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.9  | Know the Holy Days of obligation in the United States unless otherwise determined by the local diocese: Immaculate Conception (Dec 8), Christmas (Dec 25), Solemnity of Mary, Mother of God (Jan 1), Ascension (40 days after Easter), Assumption (Aug 15), and All Saints' Day (Nov 1). |                |                  |             |  |
| 4.II.10   | Understand that we each receive a personal call from God, called a vocation  | 2030           |                  |             | WAC Lesson 1   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| Code  | Objective  | CCC        | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---|--|------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>III. Moral Development -- Life in Christ</b> |  |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.1   | Realize that the Lord through the Holy Spirit calls him/her to make good (holy) choices.   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.2   | Realize that God has given us a will to choose the good and an intellect to know good from evil.   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.3   | Understand conscience as an inner gift of God that helps us to distinguish right from wrong.   | 1776, 1795 |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.4   | Understand virtue is the habit of doing good. Practice the virtues of humility, generosity, honesty, and patience.   | 1833       |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.5   | Recognize personal sins in regard to Jesus' Law of Love, the Ten Commandments, and the Precepts of the Church.   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.6   | Give examples of how reconciliation may take place between one's friends and family.   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.7   | Understand that sin is a deliberate turning away from God.   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.8   | Understand that sin can be doing something that God does not want or not doing something that calls for our action (omission).   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.9   | Understand that some sins are very serious and destroy one's friendship with God. The only way to restor that friendship is through the Sacrament of Reconciliation.   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.10  | Grasp a simple method for moral decision-making.   | 1750-1754  |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.11  | Begin to understand the meaning of grace as a gift of God's life in us (sanctifying grace) and the help (actual grace) we need to live fully.  |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.12  | Give examples of loving and unselfish behavior in the lives of people, stories of heroism, examples of service from the saints or real life today, and lay persons active in the local parish.   |            |                  |             |  |
| 4.III.13  | Along with family members, be involved in service projects. Understand that "service" is more than being "nice" but service is a way to "love God" and "know God" by loving our neighbors who He created in His image and likeness. We should serve even when we do not feel like serving. |            |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 4.III.14    | Tell others about Jesus and His Family, the Church. Think of people to share the Gospel with and ways to do this in their own lives (Evangelization).   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 4.III.15    | Begin a life of personal stewardship, e.g. giving of their time, talent, and treasure to those in need, e.g. giving 10% of their allowance to charity, helping a neighbor who is in need, etc. (stewardship). |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| Code                   | Objective  | CCC             | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.1                 | Fully participate at Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation, including recitation of all responses and their meaning.  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.2                 | Continue or regularly (monthly if possible) receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation.   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.3                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following:           | 2688            |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.3.a               | All prayers from previous grades   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.3.b               | Prayer to Know One's Vocation  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.3.c               | Morning Offering   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.3.d               | The Joyful, Luminous, Sorrowful, and Glorious Mysteries of the Rosary  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.3.e               | Hail Holy Queen  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.3.f               | Fatima Prayer  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.4                 | As the habit of personal prayer develops, be comfortable with silence in meditation, prayer with Scripture, and "listening" to the Holy Spirit.  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.5                 | Experience communal prayer both formal and spontaneous, including prayer of petition in general intercessions ("prayers of the faithful") format.  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.6                 | Experience such devotions as praying the Rosary and the Stations of the Cross, blessing of throats on the feast of St. Blaise, receiving ashes on Ash Wednesday, palms on Palm Sunday, etc.                    |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.7                 | Express sorrow for his/her sins through a prayer.  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.8                 | Know that it is always possible to pray -- even while walking, being in school, riding the bus, doing household chores, playing sports, taking a test, arguing with your siblings, etc.                        | 2743            |                  |             |  |
| 4.IV.9                 | Take time to make visits and adore Our Lord in the Blessed Sacrament. To visit Jesus, the Blessed Sacrament is... a proof of gratitude, an expression of love, and a duty of adoration toward Christ our Lord. | 1378-1381, 1418 |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| Code                             | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|----------------------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>V. Saints -- Fourth Grade</b> |   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.1                            | God wants everyone to be a saint. Saints are people in God's family in heaven.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.2                            | Know that God is a Family: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.3                            | Know that we become part of God's Family through Baptism, but we keep growing as His children until we get to heaven. People in heaven are called saints. We are all to desire to be saints. With God's grace (both His life and His help), we can be saints. |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.4                            | We should also ask the saints to help us to be holy. They are our friends, our brothers and sisters, in heaven. They want us to be with them in heaven.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.5                            | Know that angels are not saints, they are God's helpers.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6                            | Know the following new saints:  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6.a                          | St. Anthony of Padua. Franciscan, doctor of the Church, patron of Native Americans, finder of lost.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6.b                          | St. Arnold.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6.c                          | St. Bernadette of Lourdes. Virgin. When she was a teenager, Mary appeared to her. Know story. Miraculous spring. Millions of people still today have been healed. Immaculate Conception.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6.d                          | St. Brigid of Ireland. Abbess and virgin. Raised on a dairy farm. Dedication to the poor began as a child. She would often get in trouble for giving everything to friends and beggars.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6.e                          | St. Clotilde. Queen and mother. Brought husband to be Catholic through her example. As a widow, she suffered greatly over the affairs of her children and relatives.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6.f                          | St. Elizabeth of Hungary. Queen and mother, dedicated to the poor, abandoned, and aged.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.V.6.g                          | St. Mother Katharine Drexel. Born in Philadelphia. Earlier in life dedicated her life to working for Native and African Americans. Believed education was for all. Loved the Eucharist.   |     |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 4.V.6.h     | St. Maximilian Kolbe. Franciscan priest. Great devotion to Mary. Already at age 16, began a group to defend the Catholic faith. Sent to a Nazi concentration camp. Took the place of a husband and father who was chosen to die. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 4.V.6.i     | St. Vincent de Paul. Was wealthy, then dedicated life to service the poor. Societies today.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 4.V.6.j     | St. William Bourges. Monk. Led austere life. Great confessor. Great devotion to the Eucharist. Defended the faith. Helped the poor. Made a bishop (under obedience to pope).   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 4.V.6.k     | Blessed Damien of Molokai, the Leper. United States blessed.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 4.V.6.l     | Our Lady of Lourdes.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 4.V.7       | Review saints and angels from previous years.  |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***4th Grade Theme: The Communion of Saints is the union of those, living and dead, who love God in heaven, in purgatory, and on earth. We help each other by prayer, by sacrifices, by example, and above all, by doing God's will in every way; most especially found in the sharing of grace received through the Eucharist.***

| Code                                 | Objective  | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--------------------------------------|--|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>VI. Scripture -- Fourth Grade</b> |  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.1                               | Calling of Samuel -- 1 Sam 3:1-19  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.2                               | God Chooses David -- 1 Sam 16:1-13   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.3                               | Jesus' Great Commandment: Love of God and Love of Neighbor -- Dt 6:5; Lk 10:25-28; Mk 12:28-34; 1 Jn 4:21; 1 Pt 4:10; Jn 13:34-35, 15:12 |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.4                               | Jesus calls His Disciples -- Mt 4:18-23  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.5                               | Jesus and the Children -- Is 43:1-4; Mt 19:13-15   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.6                               | Jesus Living out the Rule of Love -- Lk 7:1-10, 11-17, 14:1-6  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.7                               | The Beatitudes -- Mt 5:1-12  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.8                               | The Gift of the Spirit -- Jn 14:25-27, 20:19-23  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.9                               | We must serve the poor among us -- Lk 12:33, 18:18-27; Mt 25:31-46   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.9.a                             | Story of the Beggar Lazarus -- Lk 17:19-31   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.9.b                             | Story of the widow's mite -- Lk 21:1-4   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10                              | Parables of Jesus: purpose -- Mt 13:10-15; Mk 4:10-20  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10.a                            | Sower - Mt 13:1-9, 18-23   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10.b                            | Lamp- Mk 4:2-25  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10.c                            | Weeds among Wheat - Mt 13:24-30, 36-43   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10.d                            | Two Sons - Mt 21:28-32   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10.e                            | The Wicked Tenants - Mt 21:33-46, Lk 20:9-19   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10.f                            | Wedding Feast - Mt 22:1-4  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.10.g                            | Ten Virgins - Mt 25:14-30  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.11                              | Transfiguration of Jesus - Mt 17:1-8   |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.12                              | 40 days between the Resurrection and Ascension - Lk 24:13-53, Jn 20:21, Acts 1:1-11  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.13.a                            | Heaven - Mt 25:31-46, Jn 12:25, Rev 21:2-3, 2 Cor 12:2-4, 1 Cor 2:9  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.13.b                            | Hell - Mt 25:31-46, Mt 13:42, Lk 16:28, 1 Tim 6:9  |     |                  |             |   |
| 4.VI.13.c                            | Purgatory - Mt 5:26, 2 Mc 12:43-46, Rev 21:27  |     |                  |             |   |



# Profile of a Fifth-Grade Child

---

## **Characteristics**

Fifth-graders, though no longer little children, are not yet adolescents. They are at a period in life commonly called pre-adolescence. During this stage physical changes often drain their energy. Great spurts of activity are frequently followed by periods of “laziness” which may have a physical basis in fatigue.

They have a greater desire to know the world around them. They are open to experimentation and investigation. They want to know more.

Pre-adolescents have a wide range of interests and urges: to talk, to look, to read, and to listen more than they want to work. They are amenable, cooperative, sincere, poised, and easy-going; they enjoy life.

Socially, fifth graders are open to close family companionship. They like to help in forming family plans, to be “in on things.” They may make friends easily and cooperate in group activities to which they are increasingly able to make worthwhile contributions. Peer acceptance becomes stronger.

Fifth-graders enjoy being of service to others, whether helping younger children, sharing in the ministry of the Church, or taking the initiative in noticing the needs of others.

## **Faith Development Needs**

Pre-adolescents need the security that comes from being accepted by a group of their peers. From them they develop cooperation, a sense of personal worth, consideration for others, the ability to make and carry out plans without adult help, and a feeling of “finding oneself” through the group.

Fifth graders need the help of adults to understand themselves as changing and capable of developing the gifts God has given them. Related to this growth is the need to recognize their responsibility for self-development as cooperating with God in creation.

Symbols, codes, signs and rituals have a natural place in life at this developmental age. Because children can be led to appreciate the symbolic and the poetic, this is an appropriate time in which to explore the chief symbols and celebration of Catholic life and worship, especially in the Sacraments.

Their orientation toward group activities makes group preparation for celebrations important. School games and other special events can all be brought to prayer and religious celebrations with ease and profit.

**Implications**

In accepting pre-adolescent restlessness, and awkwardness, the catechist helps students to experience God's love for them as individuals. The message of self-worth should be repeated again and again.

Inasmuch as peer pressure is a reality and pre-adolescents fear peer rejection, liturgical experience rooted in the group is appealing because community is an inviting concept. They begin to grasp their dignity and that of others as being united in the Body of Christ. Among the ways students can participate fully as a group are preparing the materials and the place for celebrations, playing musical instruments, reading the Scripture, dramatizing the Gospel story, presenting the gifts of bread and wine, making decorations, and delivering commentaries.

To fifth graders, God becomes a partner, someone they can talk to, someone who affects them personally, someone with whom they can enjoy periods of silence and reflection. At this point the catechist can establish a positive attitude toward prayer and its purposes. Among the suggestions for praying are the following: traditional prayers, silent prayer, spontaneous prayers and petitions, meditative prayer, paraliturgies and prayer services, faith sharing.

As the child matures he/she begins to understand that the end of life is not death but eternal life with God. The preteen needs to realize that sacramental life opens eternal life.

The catechist is responsible for educating students in attitudes and behaviors of peace and justice. Three current areas of concern are world peace, world hunger, and the rights of the oppressed, especially the right to life.

Inasmuch as fifth-graders are service-oriented, they can be encouraged to become involved in these issues.

# 12 Truths reflection 5<sup>th</sup> Grade

---

Under Development



**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.**

| Code   | Objective  | CCC                               | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b>                        |  |                                   |                  |             |   |
| 5.I.1  | The desire for God is written in the human heart. We are made to be saints.  | 27-30, 44-45                      |                  |             |   |
| 5.I.2  | Know the meaning of the word grace, as both the life and help of God, the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Sanctifying grace (God's life) is received in the sacraments and actual grace (God's help) is available constantly. Learn to value grace as a gift necessary to live. | 1996-2000                         |                  |             |   |
| 5.I.3  | Explain the phrase, "resurrection of the body"   | 988-1019                          |                  |             |   |
| 5.I.4  | God only creates good; sin and evil are not created but are the twisting or removal of the good that was meant by God.   | 386, 387                          |                  |             |   |
| <b>II. Sacraments - Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |  |                                   |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.1   | Our Lord Jesus Christ is High Priest and unique mediator between God and man. Priests and bishops act in the person of Christ ( <i>in persona Christi</i> ) to give us the sacraments  | 1548                              |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.2   | The seven sacraments are efficacious signs instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church, by which divine life is given to us. We need all seven of the sacraments.   | 1114-1116, 1123, 1127, 11129-1134 |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.2.a   | The seven Sacraments are words and actions instituted by Jesus   |                                   |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.2.b   | Jesus gave them to the Church (the Family of God) beginning with Peter and the rest of the Twelve Apostles (Mt 16:19, 18:18, 28:16-20)   |                                   |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.2.c   | efficacious (do what they say, not simply represent) because Jesus works through, with and in these actions, things and words (matter and form)  |                                   |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.2.d   | in the sacraments we receive the grace of God's life (sanctifying); we receive the grace of God's help at all other times (actual)   |                                   |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.2.e   | grace is necessary to be freed from sin (salvation) and to grow in holiness (sanctification)   |                                   |                  |             |   |
| 5.II.3   | The seven Sacraments touch all the stages and all the important moments of Christian life. There is a certain resemblance between the stages of natural life and the stages of the spiritual life.   | 1113, 1210                        |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.**

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b>            | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 5.II.3.IN   | SACRAMENTS OF INITIATION - NEW LIFE IN CHRIST   |                       |                         |                    |   |
|             | Recognize Baptism, Confirmation and Eucharist as Sacraments through which we are initiated into the Church. These are the Sacraments of Initiation. Through these we are all enabled to be holy (to be saints) and to carry out the mission of evangelizing the world so that others may be holy.   | 1533                  |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.3.IN.a | Baptism, we are freed from sin and reborn as a Child of God, a member of the church, the Family of God and sharers in her mission. (Know effects listed in CCC 1265-66)   | 1213-1284,<br>1655    |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.3.IN.b | Confirmation, strengthening, necessary for the completion of Baptism; true witness of Christ obliged to share the Faith by word and deed. (Know effects listed in CCC 1302-1305)  | 1285-1321             |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.3.IN.c | Eucharist, nourishment to feed, strengthen and unite us with Jesus Christ and People of God, and enables us to take part in the Holy Sacrifice of Jesus (Know effects listed in CCC 1416)   | 1322-1419             |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.3.HL   | SACRAMENTS OF HEALING - JESUS, PHYSICIAN OF OUR SOULS AND BODIES  |                       |                         |                    |   |
|             | Life as a child of God can be weakened and even lost by sin. The Church, through the power of the Holy Spirit, continues Jesus' work of healing and salvation through the Sacraments of Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick. Here Jesus works as the physician of our souls and bodies just as He did in the Gospels.  |                       |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.3.HL.a | Reconciliation restores peace in relationship with God, the Christian community, and one's self by forgiving sins and increasing spiritual strength. (Know effects listed in CCC 1496)  | 1420-1498             |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.3.HL.b | Anointing of the Sick, healing for those who are seriously ill, old, and/or close to death. Its full celebration includes Reconciliation, Anointing and Eucharist. The name "Viaticum" is given to the Eucharist for those who are about to leave this life, so that Jesus is with them as they pass from this world to the Father. (Know effects listed in CCC 1532) | 1420-21,<br>1499-1532 |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.***

| Code          | Objective   | CCC                  | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------------|---|----------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| 5.II.3.SV     | SACRAMENTS OF SERVICE - DIRECTED TOWARDS THE SALVATION OF OTHERS  |                      |                  |             |  |
|               | Holy Orders and Matrimony are directed to the salvation of others; if they contribute to personal salvation it is only through service to others that they do so.   |                      |                  |             |  |
| 5.II.3.SV.a   | Holy Orders, continues the mission entrusted by Jesus Christ to His apostles until the end of time. Three degrees: bishop, priest and deacon  | 1533-1600            |                  |             | WAC Lesson 2   |
| 5.II.3.SV.a.1 | receive an indelible mark (like Baptism and Confirmation)   |                      |                  |             |  |
| 5.II.3.SV.a.2 | bishops are successors of the apostles; they lead the Church; they are to teach the Faith and administer the sacraments; they ordain priests and deacons to help them; they receive the fullness of Holy Orders and are the living image of God the Father, <i>typos tou Patros</i>   | 1549, 1555-1561      |                  |             |  |
| 5.II.3.SV.a.3 | priests are co-workers of bishops, especially to preach the gospel, celebrate the sacraments (not Holy Orders), shepherd the faithful; priests make a promise of obedience to the bishop at ordination; they act in the person of Jesus Christ the head, <i>in persona Christi Capitis</i>  | 1548, 1562-1568      |                  |             |  |
| 5.II.3.SV.a.4 | deacons are ordained for tasks of service; they are never able to administer the sacraments of Confirmation, Eucharist, Reconciliation, or Holy Orders  | 1596                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.II.3.SV.b   | Matrimony is a covenant between one man and one woman for a lifetime, to show their love for one another, to have children, and to be a witness of the union of Christ and His Church. This union should model Christ's love in that it is free, total, faithful, and fruitful. Just as we are made in the image and likeness of God, so the family is an image and likeness of the Family of God, the Church | 1533-1535, 1601-1666 |                  |             |  |
| 5.II.3.SV.c   | God calls some people to serve others by being single and/or living in community. These people do not need another sacrament to live out their vocation. People called to this life live as a sister, nun, brother, monk, hermit, consecrated virgin, or a single person  | 1618-20              |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b>              | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 5.II.4      | Explain briefly the words, actions and symbols of each Sacrament   |                         |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.4.a    | Baptism  | 1229-1245               |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.4.b    | Confirmation   | 1297-1301,<br>1312      |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.4.c    | Eucharist  | 1348-1355               |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.4.d    | Reconciliation   | 1449, 1480              |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.4.e    | Anointing of the Sick  | 1517-1519               |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.4.f    | Matrimony  | 1621-1624               |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.4.g    | Holy Orders  | 1541-1543,<br>1572-1574 |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.5      | Understand the psalms, Old Testament and New Testament readings used in celebration of the Sacraments.   |                         |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.6      | The liturgical year celebrates the life of Christ, and also honors Our Lord and the Blessed Virgin Mary with special feasts, as well as commemorating the martyrs and the saints. There are holy days of obligation, solemnities, feast days and memorials | 1168-1172               |                         |                    |   |
| 5.II.7      | Distinguish All Saints' Day and All Souls' Day   |                         |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.**

| Code   | Objective  | CCC       | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|--|-----------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>III. Moral Development - Life in Christ</b> |  |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.1  | Know that each person is of inestimable value from the unborn to the elderly, since we are made in God's image and likeness and called by God to be in His Family, the Church. Show respect for and be prepared to defend all human life   |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.2  | Practice the virtues of self-control, meekness, kindness and charity   |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.3  | Be able to recognize personal sin in regard to Jesus' Law of Love, the Ten Commandments, the Beatitudes, and the Precepts of the Church  |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.4  | Memorize the Spiritual and Corporal Works of Mercy. Think of ways they apply in their lives  |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.5  | Start to see that a personal sin is twisting or lacking what God had intended.   | 1857      |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.6  | Continue practicing a simple method for moral decision-making  | 1750-1754 |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.7  | Begin to be aware of the need for peace and justice in the world, with some understanding of hunger of the poor, the need for world peace, the need for human rights, especially the protection of human life-the unborn, the elderly, the handicapped, the very sick.                     |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.8  | Along with family members, be involved in service projects. Understand that "service" is more than being "nice" but service is a way to "love God" and "know God" by loving our neighbors who He created in His image and likeness. We should serve even when we do not feel like serving. |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.9  | Be attentive to the possibility of God's invitation to a vocation, such as: priesthood, religious or single life, or faithful married life.  |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.10                                       | Enjoy the stories of the saints and good contemporary Christians whose lives are witness to Jesus  |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.11                                       | Tell others about Jesus and His Family, the church. Think of people to share the Gospel with and ways to do this in their own lives (Evangelization)   |           |                  |             |  |
| 5.III.12                                       | Continue a life of personal stewardship e.g. giving of their time, talent and treasure to those in need, e.g. giving 10% of their allowance to charity, helping a neighbor who is in need, etc. (Stewardship)  |           |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.**

| Code                   | Objective  | CCC             | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.1                 | Fully participate at Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation, including recitation fo all responses   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.2                 | Continue to regularly (monthly if possible) receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.3                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following:             | 2688            |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.3.a               | All prayers from previous grades   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.3.b               | Memorare   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.3.c               | Act of Faith   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.3.d               | Chaplet of Divine Mercy  |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.4                 | Continue the habit of personal prayer through brief silent meditation, prayer with Scripture, spontaneous prayer, and "listening" to Holy Spirit. Humility is the foundation of prayer                           | 2559            |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.5                 | Experience traditional devotions such as praying the rosary, the Stations of the cross, prayer to patron saint or important saints on their feast days   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.6                 | Contribute to an environment for worship and personal prayer through the creative use of music, space, and symbols, such as candles, flowers, and pictures. Be familiar with liturgical colors and their meaning |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.7                 | Experience planning and participating in class liturgies and paraliturgies   |                 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.8                 | Take time to make visits and adore Our Lord in the Blessed Sacrament. To visit Jesus, the Blessed Sacrament, is...a proof of gratitude, an expression of love, and a duty of adoration toward Christ our Lord.   | 1378-1381, 1418 |                  |             |  |
| 5.IV.9                 | Tie the meaning of the Our Father to the role of fathers in our Faith development  |                 |                  |             | WAC Lesson 1   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.**

| Code             | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>V. Saints</b> |   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.1            | God wants everyone to be a saint. Saints are the people in God's Family in heaven.  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.2            | Know that we become part of God's Family through Baptism, but we keep growing as his children until we get to heaven. People in heaven are called saints. We are all to desire to be saints. With God's grace (both His life and His help) we can be saints.  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.3            | We should also ask the saints to help us to be holy. They are our friends, our brothers and sisters, in heaven. They want us to be with them in heaven. *Due to the large number of new saints, classes are encouraged to adopt two or three saints as their special friends for the year who they should know better than the other new saints. Each student should also adopt one of the new saints as their particular friend. |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.4            | Know that angels are not saints, they are God's helpers   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5            | Know the following new saints:  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.a          | St. Agnes, virgin and martyr. Patroness of girls. Gave life for Christ at age 12  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.b          | St. Cecilia, virgin and martyr. Patroness of music and arts   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.c          | St. Dominic Savio, patron of boys and falsely accused persons. Pupil of St. John Bosco. He received the Eucharist and Reconciliation as often as possible until he died at age fifteen.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.d          | St. Henry II, emperor and his wife, St. Cunegunda   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.e          | St. John Bosco, priest and confessor. Patron of school children and catechists. Provided a home, education, and the sacraments to the boys.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.f          | St. Lawrence, martyr and deacon   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.g          | St. Louis IX, King of France. Crowned at age 12 and served the poor   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.h          | St. Maurice, martyr. Soldier and layman   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.i          | St. Sebastian, martyr. Patron of athletes   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.j          | St. Kateri Tekakwitha   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.V.5.k          | Our Lady of Perpetual Help  |     |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 5.V.6       | We only worship God (Father, Son and Holy Spirit). We honor Mary and the saints. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.V.7       | Review saints and angels from previous grades.                                   |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.**

| Code                 | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|----------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>VI. Scripture</b> |   |     |                  |             |  |
|                      | Reason for all the sacraments - Jn. 10:10b "I came that they may have life, and have it abundantly" |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.1               | Related to Baptism  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.1.a             | Old Testament Water Stories - Gen 1:1; Gen 6:5; Ex 14:1-7; Josh 3:14-17                             |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.1.b             | Baptism of Jesus - Mt 3:13-17   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.1.c             | Commission of the Apostles - Mt 18:18-19; Mat 28:16-20  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.1.d             | Court Official - Acts 8:26-38   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.1.e             | Nicodemus - Jn 3:1-5  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.1.f             | Promise of Living Water - Jn 4:8-15   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.2               | Related to Confirmation   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.2.a             | Holy Spirit teaches - Lk 12:11-12   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.2.b             | Holy Spirit strengthens - Eph 3:14-19   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.2.c             | Pentecost - Acts 2  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.2.d             | Samaritans receive Holy Spirit - Acts 8:14-17   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.3               | Related to Eucharist  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.3.a             | Lord's Supper - 1 Cor 1:23-32   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.3.b             | Last Supper - Mt 26:26-30; Mk 14:22-26; Lk 22:14-20; 1 Cor 10:16-17                                 |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.3.c             | Bread of Life discourse - Jn 6, especially 6:53-59  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.4               | Related to Reconciliation   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.4.a             | Woman at the Well - Jn 4:5-26   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.4.b             | Paralytic - Lk 5:17-26  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.4.c             | Reform - Mt 4:17  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.4.d             | Repent - Rev 2:25   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.4.e             | Parable of mercy - Lk 15  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.4.f             | Power to forgive sins - Mt 16:19; Mt 18:18; Jn 20:22-23   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.5               | Related to Anointing of the Sick  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.5.a             | If anyone is ill - Jas 5:14-15  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.5.b             | Anointing with oil - Mk 6:12-13   |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.5.c             | Peter's mother-in-law - LK 4:38-39  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.6               | Related to Holy Orders  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.6.a             | Melchizedek - Gen 14:18-20; Heb 7:1-10  |     |                  |             |  |
| 5.VI.6.b             | Call of the Apostles - Mt 4:18-22   |     |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***5th Grade Theme: God our Father, in Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit, nourishes and supports our union with God through His church in every stage of our lives through the seven Sacraments, most often through Reconciliation and Eucharist.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 5.VI.6.c    | Mission - Mt 28:16-20  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.6.d    | Last Supper - Lk 22:19                                       |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.6.e    | Deacons - Acts 6:1-6   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.7      | Related to Matrimony   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.7.a    | Marriage from the beginning - Gen 1:27-31; 2:18-25           | 1603-1605  |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.7.b    | God has joined together - Mt 19:6                            |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.7.c    | Love of each other - Eph 5:25-3 and Marriage Bond - Lk 16:18 |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.7.d    | Cana - Jn 2:1-12   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 5.VI.8      | Passages on Prayer - Mt 6:7-15; 18:19-20                     |            |                         |                    | WAC Lesson 1  |
| 5.VI.9      | Passages on Vocations - Mt 5:1-11; Mk 10:17-22, Mt 8:1-3     |            |                         |                    |   |

# Profile of a Sixth-Grade Student

---

## **Characteristics**

Sixth-graders are in a psychological “no-man’s land.” They feel they do not belong for they are too old for elementary school and too young for junior high. They seem to be hanging around, waiting, with little to do.

Along with increased physical growth, sixth graders are developing new emotional patterns and are subject to variable moods from one extreme to another. They may be fidgety, disagreeable, resentful, argumentative, insolent, and sulky at one time and at others exuberant, out-going, candid, communicative, sincere, and friendly.

Pre-adolescents are interested in bodily development. Sexual curiosity intensifies, and they begin to take care of their personal appearance. Most sixth graders exhibit a growing interest in clothes, although this does not mean they know how to choose or how to care for their clothing.

By now they are comfortable with abstract ideas and reasoning, though they still need concrete objects and examples in order to grasp general principles. They become curious about details of the past, about “what really happened.” They are aware of evil in the world, of social problems, and of the need for group action to meet human needs.

## **Faith Development Needs**

Because sixth graders are self-conscious about their bodies, they need to be led to understand and accept themselves as they are, created in the image and likeness of God with the potential for maturing into adults who have a unique role in life.

Since the pre-adolescent is beginning to experience the inner “world” of emotions, confusion, indolence, the catechist can help to develop a deeper realization that original sin has an effect on human passions, intellect, and will; e.g., false happiness like riches or physical pleasure may be chosen.

Sixth-graders question almost everything and they want detailed explanations instead of yes-or-no answers to basic questions about the meaning of life. They need to learn to make sound moral judgments based on Christian principles, realizing that each choice or decision they make either strengthens or weakens their relationship with God and others.

Because sixth graders are beginning to recognize connections between the past and the present, this is the appropriate time to teach salvation history. The catechist will guide the students to understand the salvation history is still going on, that God continues to communicate Himself to us in everyday life. This is an opportunity to teach about actual grace.

Pre-adolescents, because of their new awareness of themselves, their impulses, and their feelings, develop definite ideas about their life work. The catechist should encourage them to learn about vocations of Christian service in religious life and/or the ordained ministry.

## ***Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide***

It is necessary to foster the virtue of hope. Christian hope relies on the love God has for us, and on a love which knows that with God all things are possible.

### **Implications**

The fact that sixth-graders are more aware of social problems, indeed have a strong sense of social justice, results in their willingness to help others, even at some risk or actual cost to themselves. The catechist can lead them in the study to the Scriptural history of God's identity with the oppressed and His action to deliver the Israelites from slavery in Egypt.

Students at this age need a safe and secure setting for exploring questions and doubts. As they try to integrate the reality of their life experience with their religious beliefs, they need a forum in which to explore their feelings. It is crucial that the catechist provide such a forum.

Peer pressure is becoming stronger but youth work well and have a zest for "community projects." This is a good age for planning activities that advocate peace and justice.

In teaching young people to pray, the catechist should keep in mind that learning to pray is different from learning prayers. Prayer is to be taught so that the boys and girls unite themselves to God with spontaneity and joy. Silent prayer is to be encouraged, for example, after the narration of a Gospel passage or at unforeseen moments created by nature or by the interaction of the children. The prayer dimension of good decision-making can be introduced at this time.

Catechists need to nourish their own personal relationship with God. Through continued growth in prayer they are enabled to make an essential contribution to the lives of the children by sharing faith experiences with them.

## 12 Truths reflection 6<sup>th</sup> Grade

---

Thinking beyond the curriculum to the twelve truths: the twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and we must invite all students to know, embrace, and enter into, and share the kerygma.

In the 6<sup>th</sup> grade one of the curriculum standards states: a sixth grader will demonstrate “Scripture is strength for our faith...” A catechist must be able to make sure that the child is invited to enter into the scriptures as a way of prayer. Opportunities should exist to allow the student to silently read and meditate on the scriptures. The scriptures should be seen by the student as a way God communicates with us. Thus, the student should feel called to enter into a deeper relationship with Christ and cooperate more fully with the grace of God through the Scriptures. Another standard point to the teaching that “Mary is the model of faith...” the Catechist needs to invite the student to a relationship with Mary as their spiritual mother. The student should be helped in sensing that as part of the community of believers we are united by the love of Mary as our mother, and that she was given to us by Jesus to be our mother. A devotion to Jesus through Mary should be fostered.

The curriculum guide also points out that the sixth grader will demonstrate that “Sacramentals prepare us for the sacraments...”. Devotionals and sacramentals should be discussed as to how they assist us in daily living “lives of prayerful obedience, accept[ing] the teachings of [Christ’s] church, and giv[ing] ourselves in service to Him and to others.” Students should be invited to explore different sacramentals of the Church, and be invited to share what meanings these might have in their lives and especially in their prayer lives. (examples of such sacramentals are: medals, scapulars, holy water, oils, candles, rosaries, etc.). Catechists should take special care to show how the liturgical cycle points to all of salvation history. Students should be invited into the liturgical seasons and see how these seasons assist in understanding the 12 truths, how the seasons point to the love God has for His people, how they correspond to the continual falling of the people of God, and are directed to the saving actions of God through Jesus.

Opportunities to draw closer to Christ, who presents Himself to us as Eucharist, should be made. The Catechist should invite the sixth grader to understand, more fully, how Christ is physically present to them as a friend in the Eucharist. The student should have an invitation to choose to deepen their relationship with Jesus through the Eucharistic celebrations and through Adoration. They should be invited to speak to Jesus during Adoration and during Mass, as they would with a parent or a friend. Sixth graders are able to start to understand a more intimate friendship with Jesus, and need the invitation to do so.

Catechists will share faith. This goes beyond just teaching the text or curriculum guide, but sharing the joy filled encounter of Christ they personally have. Children will learn through this witness of faith to share their own faith with others.

Catechists must make clear the opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God’s grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.



***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code                                  | Objective   | CCC   | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b> |   |   |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.1                                 | We can know and speak about God because the beauty, truth and the goodness of creation bear a certain resemblance to God, especially in humans, who are made in the image and likeness of God.  | 39-49; 342, 355, 380                            |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.2                                 | There are three persons in One God: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. There are not three gods. They each play a distinct but not separate role in our salvation and sanctification.   | 232-40, 243-248, 253-267                        |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.3                                 | God created everything for humans, who are the summit of his creation   | 343, 355-361, 380                               |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.4                                 | God revealed Himself and gave Himself to us fully in Jesus as a true human person (body and soul) united to a fully divine person. Jesus tells us who God is and who we are, thus giving the answers about the meaning and purpose of life.   | 65-69   |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.5                                 | See Mary as <b>the</b> model of faith and as the perfect example of awaiting the Messiah with a pure and humble spirit  | 64, 144, 273, 489, 437, 494, 511, 967-969, 2030 |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.6                                 | What Jesus Christ entrusted to the Twelve Apostles, they in turn handed on by their preaching and writing, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, to all generations, until Christ returns in glory  | 96  |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.7                                 | Sacred Tradition (the Church's Faith, life and worship) and Sacred Scripture (written Word) make up a single sacred deposit of the Faith which is given to every generation. They contain all that has been revealed by Jesus and entrusted to the Church through the Twelve Apostles | 74-87, 96-100                                   |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.8                                 | The task of authentically interpreting the Word of God (Sacred Tradition and Sacred Scripture) has been entrusted by Jesus solely to the Magisterium of the Church, that is, to the Pope and to the bishops in communion with him. The Twelve Apostles made up the first Magisterium  | 84-87, 100                                      |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**6th Grade Theme: *Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b>                     | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 6.I.9       | God is the author of Sacred Scripture because He inspired its human authors. Scripture is free from all error in the truths God wished to see confided  | 105-108, 136                   |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.10      | The Scriptures were not dropped from heaven as a complete book. The early bishops discerned which writings were inspired. There are 46 Old Testament books and 27 New Testament books.  | 120, 138                       |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.11      | The Church as halways venerated the divine Scriptures as she venerated the Body of the Lord   | 103, 141                       |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.12      | We are to read the Scriptures frequently. Scripture is strength for our faith, food for the soul and a pure and lasting fount of spiritual life   | 103, 313-132, 141              |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.13      | In the Bible, the Father who is in heaven comes lovingly to meet His children and talk with them. Scripture is the words o God in the words of man. Ignorance of Scripture is ignorance of Christ.  | 104, 133                       |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.14      | The bible was originally written in Hebrew, Greek and Arabic. We use the New American Bible translation at liturgy  |                                |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.15      | Scripture has both a literal and spiritual sense (what it tells us about Jesus, what it tells us about Christian life, and what it tells us about heaven)   | 115-117                        |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.16      | Understand the structure of the Bible: Old Testament and New Testament, Historical Books, Prephets and Writings; and Gospels and Letters  | 121-123, 124-125, 128-130, 140 |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.17      | Understands how to and practices looking up various Scripture verses by book, chapter and verse.  |                                |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.18      | Understands how to and practices using a concordance.   |                                |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.19      | The New Testament lies hidden in the Old Testament and the Old Testament is unveiled in the new Testament   | 124-130, 140                   |                         |                    |   |
| 6.I.20      | The Gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke and John) are the heart of Scripture, because they are the words and life of Jesus Christ. The gospels are read only by deacons, priests or bishops at liturgy because they are ordained to act in the person of Jesus Christ, the head. | 125, 139, 1581, 1591           |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code     | Objective   | CCC                                | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|----------|---|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| 6.I.21   | The books of the Old Testament record God's formation of His people and His covenant with them. Be able to see both the literal and spiritual meanings behind the various texts, specifically, what do the people, places, and events tell us about Jesus, the Christian life and heaven. | 54-64, 70-73, 1079-1082, 2568-2580 |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.21.a | beginning with creation and Adam - Gn 1-3; Rom 8:18-23  | 54-55, 198, 280, 338, 2569         |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.21.b | renewed and expanded with Noah - Gn 6, 9:1-9  | 56-58, 71, 2569                    |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.21.c | then Abraham -- Gn 12, 15, 17, 21-22:15, 25, 32:28, 37-50   | 59-61, 72, 144-5, 2570-73          |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.21.d | then Moses -- Ex 1-20, 32, 40   | 62-64, 2574-2577                   |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.21.e | then David -- 1 Sm 17; 2 Sam 1, 5, 23:5   | 2578-2580                          |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.21.f | and finally, established forever and for all by Jesus Christ  | 65, 73, 436-440, 528-529, 535, 540 |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.22   | Comprehend the major themes present throughout the Scriptures:  |                                    |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.22.a | Revelation  | 50, 53                             |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.22.b | Covenant  | 56-62                              |                  |             |  |
| 6.I.22.c | Salvation and Sanctification  | 55, 122, 124, 571, 601             |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC                            | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--------|---|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---|
| 6.I.23 | Be familiar with some of the major and minor prophets and their role in speaking God's message, especially calling people to return to the Covenant during the time of the divided kingdom. See how these relate to our modern age. | 64, 281, 243,<br>702           |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.24 | Recognize the coming of Jesus as the fulfillment of God's promise to send a Messiah.  | 436-440, 528-<br>529, 535, 540 |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.25 | Know that the Scriptures reveal that angels are spiritual beings who honor God at all times and sometimes act as God's messengers.  | 328-329, 332-<br>333           |                  |             |   |
| 6.I.26 | Scripture uses the theme of marriage more than any other to describe God's love for his people.   |                                |                  |             |   |

**6th Grade Theme: *Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code                  | Objective  | CCC       | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|-----------------------|--|-----------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>II. Sacraments</b> |  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.1                | In the liturgy, our earthly worship is united with the heavenly worship. The people of earth join the saints and the angels in worshipping God.  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.2                | Sacramentals prepare us to receive the sacraments. Blessings (of persons, meals, objects, and places) are the first sacramentals and they consecrate people to God and objects for use in worship. Become familiar with sacramental objects and their use: churches, altars, sacred vessels, vestments, bells, oil, candles, relics, rosaries, chaplets, holy water, medals, holy cards, statues, etc. | 1671-0677 |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.3                | Describe in his/her own words something of the significance of the different liturgical seasons, colors, and symbols of Advent, Christmas, Lent (Palm Sunday, Holy Week, Ash Wednesday), Easter (Mercy Sunday, Ascension, Pentecost), and Ordinary Time.   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.4                | Know the distinction between holy days, solemnities, feast days and memorials in the liturgical year.  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.5                | The meaning and use of all the liturgical colors: green, violet (purple), white, red, and rose.  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6                | Know the meaning of the ten holy days of obligation in the Latin Rite, six of which are observed in the United States (in bold), and the significance of each day:   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.a              | <b>Immaculate Conception (Dec 8)</b>   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.b              | <b>Christmas (Dec 25)</b>  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.c              | <b>Mary, Mother of God (Jan 1)</b>   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.d              | <b>Epiphany (in US, Sunday after Jan 1)</b>  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.e              | <b>Ascension (40 days after Easter)</b>  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.f              | <b>Body and Blood of Christ (in US, Sunday after Trinity Sunday)</b>   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.g              | <b>St. Joseph (Mar 19)</b>   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.h              | <b>Sts. Peter and Paul (June 29)</b>   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.i              | <b>Assumption (Aug 15)</b>   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.II.6.j              | <b>All Saints' (November 1)</b>  |           |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code   | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| 6.II.7 | In the Liturgy of the Word, knows that in general the first reading is from the Old Testament, the responsorial psalm is from the Psalms, the second reading is from the New Testament letters, and the Gospel is from Matthew, Mark, Luke, or John. The reader (lector) reads from the lectionary. |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.II.8 | Holy Matrimony is the primordial sacrament, it prefigures all other sacraments as the first to point us to the Blessed Trinity.   |     |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**6th Grade Theme: *Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code  | Objective   | CCC       | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---|---|-----------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>III. Moral Development -- Life in Christ</b> |   |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.1   | Realize that reflecting regularly on the Bible helps us to understand God's guidance for us to become our best-selves -- to become saints.  |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.2   | Recognize God's faithfulness to His people in the Scriptures. Every time they failed, He forgave them and gave them the power to continue.  |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.3   | Come to a deeper awareness of the importance of asking forgiveness and giving pardon in the circumstances of daily life. Connect this with the passage in the Lord's Prayer -- "forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us."                             |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.4   | Practice a method for moral decision-making. Be able to explain the method and the power of the method due to the grace of Jesus Christ.  | 1750-1754 |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.5   | Know ways to resist temptation.   |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.6   | Understand the obligation to teach (form) one's conscience throughout our lives.  | 1783-1785 |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.7   | Practice the virtues of chastity, modesty, obedience, and hopefulness.  |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.8   | Grave or serious matters of mortal sin is specified by the Ten Commandments and includes murder, stealing, bearing false witness, and disobeying ones parents.  | 1858      |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.9   | Compare the moral values in media with the values of Catholic teachings. Assist students in evaluating and choosing the good in television, commercials, movies, video games, popular music and lyrics, internet, chatrooms, magazines, etc. Do this activity weekly, if not daily. |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.10  | Realize that one can be forgiven if they are addicted to drugs, alcohol, sex, and material possessions which are falsely promoted as happiness. (Forgiveness)   |           |                  |             |  |
| 6.III.11  | Realize that emotions can be used for good and evil. Know the difference between emotion and sin.   | 1771-1774 |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 6.III.12    | Enjoy the stories of the saints and good contemporary Christians whose lives are witness to Jesus.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.III.13    | Be attentive to the possibility of God's call to priesthood and/or religious life.   |            |                         |                    | We Are Called   |
| 6.III.14    | Plan and carry out activities that promote peace and justice, care for the environment, and service to others and the other corporal and spiritual works of mercy.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.III.15    | Continue a life of personal stewardship, e.g. giving of their time, talent, and treasure to those in need, e.g. giving 10% of their allowance to charity, helping a neighbor who is in need, etc. (stewardship.) |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.III.16    | Tell others about Jesus and His Family, the Church. Think of people to share the Gospel with and ways to do this in their own lives (evangelization).  |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code                   | Objective  | CCC       | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------|--|-----------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.1                 | Fully participate at Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation, including recitation of all responses and their meaning. We pray what we believe.   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.2                 | Continue to regularly (monthly if possible) receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation.   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.3                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following:                           | 2688      |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.3.a               | All prayers from previous grades   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.3.b               | Angelus  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.3.c               | Act of Hope  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.3.d               | Divine Praises   |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.3.e               | Prayer of Saint Francis  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.4                 | Continue the habit of daily personal prayer through brief silent meditation, prayer with Scripture, spontaneous prayer, and "listening" to the Holy Spirit. Also, begins to include forms of penance as a means of conversion. | 1434      |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.5                 | Understand the differences between vocal prayer, meditation, and contemplation.  | 2700-2719 |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.6                 | Understand and be familiar with basic forms of praying: blessing, praise, thanksgiving, petition, intercession, and contrition.  | 2644      |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.7                 | Realize that God is present with us always and everywhere, but this is a different than the Real Presence in the Eucharist.  |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.8                 | Contribute to an environment for worship and personal prayer through the creative use of music, space, and symbols, such as candles, flowers, and pictures. Be familiar with liturgical colors and their meaning.              |           |                  |             |   |
| 6.IV.9                 | Experience planning and participating in class liturgies and paraliturgies.  |           |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code    | Objective  | CCC                | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------|--|--------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| 6.IV.10 | Take time to make visits and adore Our Lord in the Blessed Sacrament. To visit Jesus, the Blessed Sacrament, is...a proof of gratitude, an expression of love, and a duty of adoration toward Christ our Lord. | 1378-1381,<br>1418 |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**6th Grade Theme: *Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| <b>Code</b>      | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>V. Saints</b> |   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.1            | There is a process the church uses to determine if someone is a saint. After investigation a person is declared venerable, blessed, and then saint. The church never declares someone to be in hell.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.2            | God wants everyone to be a saint. Saints are the people in God's Family in heaven.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.3            | Know that God is a Family: Father, Son and Holy Spirit  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.4            | Know that we become part of God's Family through Baptism, but we keep growing as his children until we get to heaven. People in heaven are called saints. We are all to desire to be saints. With god's grace (both His life and His help) we can be saints.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.5            | We should also ask the saints to help us to be holy. They are our friends, our brothers and sisters, in heaven. They want us to be with them in heaven. *Due to the large number of new saints, classes are encouraged to adopt two or three saints as their special friends for the year who they should know better than the other new saints. Each student should also adopt one of the new saints as their particular friend. As one class project, students might prepare a short report on their adopted saint. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.6            | Know that angels are not saints, they are God's helpers.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.7            | We only worship God - Latria (Father, Son, and the Holy Spirit). We honor Mary - Hyperdulia, and the Saints - Dulia   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.8            | Know the following new saints:  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.8.a          | St. David, Bishop of Mynyw, patron of Wales   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.8.b          | St. Dominic, priest and confessor. Founder of Dominicans. Mary instructed him to preach the Rosary as a remedy for sin since its mysteries are on the life of Jesus.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.8.c          | St. Francis de Sales, bishop, confessor, and doctor of the church. Patron of writers and journalists. Always careful to follow God in every way. Became a great evangelizer, especially by going door to door to tell others about Jesus Christ.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 6.V.8.d          | Gospel Writers: Matther, Mark, Luke, and John.  |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code    | Objective  | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------|--|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| 6.V.8.e | Sts. James and Jude, apostles and writers of epistles.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.f | St. Jerome, confessor and doctor of the church. Translated the Bible into Latin. Wrote many commentaries on Scripture.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.g | St. Mother Elizabeth Ann Seton. Mother of five. Convert at age thirty. Widowed and founded order of sisters dedicated to establishing Catholic schools in the United States. |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.h | St. Olaf of Norway. Began life as a pirate, converted to Catholicism later on. Became King of Norway, and thus brought missionaries to evangelize the people.                |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.i | St. Philip Neri, priest and confessor. Wonderful preacher.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.j | St. Rose of Viterbo, virgin. As a child preached in the streets of her own village.  |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.k | Sts. Timothy and Titus. Recipients of epistles of St. Paul.  |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.l | St. Junipero Serra. Priest and missionary. Settled California and brought Catholicism to the New World and the Native Americans.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.m | Our Lady of Mount Carmel   |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.8.n | Our Lady of the Rosary   |     |                  |             |  |
| 6.V.9   | Review saints and angels from previous grades.   |     |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***6th Grade Theme: Written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, without error, the Bible is the Church's written account of our Father revealing His love and making a deeper covenant with His people. Jesus completes that revelation and that covenant.***

| Code                                | Objective  | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>VI. Scripture -- Sixth Grade</b> |  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.1                              | Creation Story -- Gn 1:1-24  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.2                              | The fall of man and the promise -- Gn 3:1-24   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.3                              | Passages dealing with the life of Noah -- Gn 6:5-9:17  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.4                              | Passages dealing with the life of Abraham:   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.4.a                            | Call of Abraham -- Gn 12:1-9   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.4.b                            | Covenant with Abraham -- Gn 15:1-21  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.4.c                            | Birth of Isaac -- Gn 21:1-18   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.4.d                            | Testing of Abraham -- Gn 22:1-19   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.5                              | Birth of Esau and Jacob -- Gn 25:19-34   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.5.a                            | Choice of Jacob -- Gn 27   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.6                              | Joseph sold into slavery -- Gn 37  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.6.a                            | Joseph in Egypt -- Gn 39-45  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7                              | Review the events dealing with the life of Moses:  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.a                            | Moses' birth -- Ex 1-2   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.b                            | Call of Moses -- Ex 3-4  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.c                            | Dealing with Pharaoh and the plagues -- Ex 5-11  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.d                            | Night of the Passover -- Ex 12   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.e                            | Various events connected with Exodus: Quail and Manna -- Ex 16   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.f                            | Sinai Covenant -- Ex 19-20   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.g                            | Golden Calf -- Ex 32   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.7.h                            | Death of Moses -- Dt 34:1-8  |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.8                              | Royal leaders and the Covenant: Kings David and Solomon -- 2 Sam 7:1-17; 1 Kings 3:5-15                                      |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.9                              | Passages from major and minor prophets -- Is 6:1-8; Ez 37:1-14; Mic 5:1; Is 7:2-1; Amos 3:9b-11, 15, 4:13; Zeph 2:3, 3:11-13 |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.10                             | John the Baptist -- Lk 1:57-66, 80   |     |                  |             |   |
| 6.VI.11                             | Life of Jesus in the Gospels   |     |                  |             |   |



# Profile of a Seventh-Grade Student

---

## **Characteristics**

One characteristic of the seventh grader is rapid growth: physical, mental, and emotional. As these changes occur pre-teens feel awkward, uncertain, and self-conscious. Their interior turmoil and self-doubt are often expressed in symptoms associated with adolescence: boredom, frustration, sharp changes in mood, withdrawal, apathy toward many things.

Seventh graders may experience sudden, unexpected, sharp and short-lived pains in various parts of the body, localized most often in the head or in the abdomen; these probably portend puberty. While children develop at their own rates, girls generally advance more rapidly than boys do.

Middle School students begin to question all authority and sometimes are rebellious, antagonistic, and negative toward adults.

At this age girls and boys consider peer prestige more important than adult approval. They are curious as to how their peers think and feel about them. Such thinking greatly influences their behavior.

## **Faith Development Needs**

Young people need to understand sexuality as a treasured gift for which they have responsibility. They need to be shown how to value their unique capacity for developing responsible relationships with others.

Seventh graders need to come to terms with the influence of peers on responsible decision-making. They need to cultivate attitudes and habits which help them deal with such influences.

They need to realize that actions sometimes have serious consequences and that choices involve responsibility for the consequences.

They need to learn to deal positively with mistakes and failures in their lives, realizing and appreciating God's constant, unconditional, and unfailing love for them.

Pre-teens need to develop self-discipline and a spirit of sacrifice, to express sensitivity to the needs of others, and respect for human rights.

Young adolescents need to experience love, freedom, belonging, trust, support and acceptance. They need to be respected as persons. This speaks to them of their dignity as baptized Christians who are sons and daughters of the Father.

**Implications**

At this age level there needs to be a deeper explanation of the psychology of a human person and an introduction to a Catholic philosophy of life. The pre-teen needs to understand and appreciate the operations of the various human powers of intellect, will, and the sense appetite.

The catechist must explain to the students that the interior turmoil and self-doubt they are experiencing are typical of most maturing persons, that they must be patient with themselves while seeking to acquire skills enabling them to deal with these challenges.

The catechist is charged with the task of helping the students to perceive how the Catholic Faith gives meaning and purpose to their changing and often confused lives.

Opportunities and activities for exercising decision-making skills are to be provided.

Through example, by praying and worshipping with the students, by fostering in them a sense of reverence for the Holy, catechists share their faith with the students. Thus all are enabled to grow in their faith.

The catechist should lead them to continued growth in the knowledge of their faith, to a deeper prayer life, to reflection on Christian living, to tolerance and compassion, mindful of the presence and action of God in our lives.

Pre-teens want a practical knowledge of Catholic tradition and heritage. They need faith-filled adults who will suggest, encourage, and guide field trips, service projects, and experiences of prayer.

## 12 Truths reflection 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> Grade

---

Thinking beyond the curriculum to the twelve truths: the twelve truths are designed to embody the kerygma (Gospel Proclamation), and we must invite all students to know, embrace, and enter into, and share the kerygma.

In the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> grades it is very critical to be inviting the student into relationship with Jesus. All aspects of the 12 truths need to be found in the conversations between the catechists and the students. Every facet of the faith needs to be applied to the student personally. As we see in the 7<sup>th</sup> grade standard, “Following Jesus, often means that we will suffer. We can unite our sufferings to Jesus’ on behalf of other people.” The catechist needs to help students understand what sufferings they have in their lives, and be an example for them of how to offer these sufferings in union with Christ. Opportunities need to be given to allow the students to live out these standards. They must be invited to take time during sessions to offer up these sufferings. Or in the eighth grade in standards such as: “Understand that all Christians have the gift, mission, and duty to share the Faith with others.” that the student is offered the ability to share their faith in classes. Opportunities need to be developed to teach the students how to share their own faith, most especially by example of the catechist. An environment of trust should be established in these grades so the students can feel comfortable and accepted in speaking with each other about the faith. In both the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> grades the development of friendships based on shared faith need to be fostered, so as to strengthen the faith as the students start to develop their own faith lives, separate from their parents.

Independence in faith through the development of a faith community becomes very crucial in these ages, whereas, the student needs to develop the personal relationship with Jesus in a deeper level. They also need to see how they are called to come together in a community of faith with friends. These ages need to not only hear that God loves them, but must feel it. They need to know they are chosen by God for a specific purpose. It is good to foster and question vocations at this age. First, and foremost these students need to hear that they are to respond to the universal call of holiness. They need to hear that it is possible in all the confusion around them to live lives of holiness. The catechist needs to assist the student in realizing that Christ is the best way for them to live, and they must be invited to choose that way of life. It is good to start getting the students to pray specifically to what God might be calling them.

Times of meditation and silence in the presence of God should be fostered during these grades. Middle school students are starting to understand more intimate relationships. An invitation to a deeper, more intimate relationship with Jesus needs to happen. A focus on this personal relationship happening through the sacrament of the Eucharist can be fostered. An invitation to silently talk to the Lord after Eucharist at Mass should be made by the catechist to the student, with an understanding that this is the most intimate we can be with the Lord. The life of the Holy Spirit needs to be fostered, with an invitation to see how the gifts of the Holy Spirit are already alive in the student. These should be shared amongst each other. A life of intercessory prayer for one another should take place in the lives of the students, with the catechist giving opportunities during sessions for peers to pray with and for each other.

Catechists must make clear the opportunity the children have to daily cooperate with God's grace, trust in His revelation, love God and neighbor, repent from sins, live lives of prayerful obedience, accept His teachings, and give themselves in service to God and others.

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| Code                                  | Objective   | CCC  | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b> |   |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.1                                 | By natural reason and our conscience, we can be certain of the existence of God   | 31-35, 46, 50; 1776, 1795                    |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.2                                 | By His wisdom and love, God created everything out of nothing, and is infinitely greater than all His works, yet is present to His creatures in most being, providing for their every need  | 296-301, 317-320                             |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.3                                 | God created everything for humans, who are the summit of his creation, and man in turn is to serve and love God and to offer all creation back to Him. Lk 12:6-7, Mt 12:12  | 343, 355-361, 380                            |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.4                                 | Jesus is inseparably true God and true Man. He is one person with two natures: divine and human   | 464-469, 470-483                             |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.5                                 | Jesus knew and loved each of us by name all during His life, His agony and His Passion and gave Himself up for each one of us. Jesus dies to forgive your sins. The Sacred Heart of Jesus is the chief sign of this unsurpassable love  | 478  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.6                                 | All are the authors of Jesus Christ's suffering, crucifixion and death, because all have sinned   | 598  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.7                                 | Realize Jesus' role of redemption and explain what this involved and why everyone needs to be saved from sin and death. Jesus has not only conquered sin, He has given meaning to suffering and death, they have become the gateways to eternal life.                             | 599-623, 388-409                             |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.8                                 | Be aware that after His Ascension, Jesus sent the Holy Spirit to be with us until the end of time (Pentecost). In this way the Church, the Family of God, was openly displayed on earth and her mission to make disciples through the sacraments and teaching of Jesus was begun. | 731, 767                                     |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.9                                 | Trust that the Holy Spirit inspires us to holiness and strengthens us to follow Christ through the gifts and fruits of the Holy Spirit.   | 684, 737, 739, 741, 799-800, 1303-1305, 2003 |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.**

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b>   | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 7.I.10      | Know that the Church is nothing other than the Family of God, and includes the Trinity, Mary, and all the saints (everyone in heaven), the dead in purgatory, and the faithful on earth. | 1655; 1, 542, 759, 815, 854, 959, 1439, 1632, 2233 |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.11      | Know that the Church is both visible and invisible.  | 770-771, 779                                       |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.12      | Understand the phrase, "outside the Church there is no salvation" and its motivation to be Jesus' witnesses.   | 846-856  |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.13      | Recognize Mary as the Mother of God and the Mother of the Church, thus our mother.   | 487-495, 509, 723-724                              |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.14      | Esteem the saints, especially Mary who is the perfect model of faith, as those who have responded to the call to follow Jesus.   | 459, 1692-1694, 1696, 1724, 1728, 2429             |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.15      | As Jesus' followers, we have a responsibility to listen to His call and to use our talents.  | 459, 1692-1694, 1696, 1724, 1728, 2429             |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.16      | Following Jesus often means that we will suffer. We can unite our sufferings to Jesus' on behalf of other people. (Col 1:24)   | 1435, 1468, 1521, 2648                             |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17      | Our response to God and all He has given to us is faith. Identify and begin to understand the characteristics of faith.  | 153-166, 176-184                                   |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17.a    | Faith is both a divine and human act   | 153-155, 160, 179-180                              |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17.b    | faith comes before understanding   | 156-159  |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17.c    | faith is necessary for salvation   | 161, 183   |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17.d    | faith requires perseverance  | 162  |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17.e    | faith is the beginning of eternal life   | 163-165, 184                                       |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17.f    | faith is both personal and ecclesial   |  |                         |                    |   |
| 7.I.17.f.1  | faith is a relationship with the Lord Jesus and His Family, the Church   | 166-169, 176                                       |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| Code       | Objective  | CCC                                    | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------|--|--|------------------|-------------|---|
| 7.I.18     | Know that one's faith is sustained through prayer, both personal prayer and communal prayer, especially the sacraments.  | 2665, 2673,<br>2697-2699,<br>2744-2745 |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.19     | Begin to understand the phrase, "I believe in life everlasting" including death, particular judgement, heaven, purgatory, and hell.  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20     | Knows that the Catechism of the Catholic Church or CCC is a compendium of all that Jesus teaches -- Scripture, Tradition, and the Magisterium.<br>Knows how to and practices consulting the CCC. | 11-25,                                 |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.a   | aim and intended readership  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b   | structure of the CCC including:  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.1 | the four pillars   |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.2 | marginal cross-references  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.3 | quotations   |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.4 | footnotes  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.5 | "in brief" sections  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.6 | table of contents  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.7 | index  |  |                  |             |   |
| 7.I.20.b.8 | footnotes and their source material  |  |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| Code  | Objective  | CCC             | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---|--|-----------------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>II. Sacraments -- Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |  |                 |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.1  | The Sacred Liturgy is celebrated unceasingly in heaven with Mary, the apostles, the saints, and the angels and we join this celebration when we celebrate the liturgy on earth.  | 1187            |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.2  | Liturgy is at once the work of the Holy Trinity and each Divine Person. The distinct roles of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit in liturgy.   | 1077-1134       |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.2.a  | Father is the source and goal.   |                 |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.2.b  | The actions of Christ, namely from His Incarnation to His sending of the Holy Spirit, make the sacraments possible.  |                 |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.2.c  | The Holy Spirit is the teacher of the faith. In the Liturgy, the Holy Spirit prepares us (the Church) to encounter God, recalls and makes Christ present here and now, and unites us to the life and mission of Jesus.   | 1091-92         |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.3  | When we participate in the Liturgy we are making a response of faith and love to our Father, Jesus, and the Holy Spirit.   | 1083            |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.4  | We do not all have the same function at the liturgy. Those who are ordained as bishops or priests are to serve the Church by acting in the person of Christ the Head. Sometimes, those who are not ordained may assist in liturgical functions or ministries (servers, readers, commentators and choir members). | 1142-1144       |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.5  | Those who are ordained are ordinary ministers of the Eucharist, all others are <u>extraordinary</u> ministers.   |                 |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.6  | Jesus works in and through the sacraments independent from the holiness of the minister. However, the fruits seen in the life of the one receiving the sacrament does depend on their disposition.   | 1128            |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.7  | Only a validly ordained priest or bishop may consecrate the eucharistic species (bread and wine) so that they become the Body and Blood of Jesus.  | 1411, 1413      |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.8  | A priest may apply the Mass for anyone, living or dead. The faithful may ask the priest to celebrate Mass for their specific intentions.   |                 |                  |             |   |
| 7.II.9  | The Eucharist is the source and summit of the Christian life. Easter is the solemnity of solemnities.  | 1324; 1168-1169 |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| Code             | Objective   | CCC       | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------|---|-----------|------------------|-------------|--|
| 7.II.10          | The Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults or RCIA is the rite (way) that an adult becomes a full member of the Catholic Church. The process has several rites some are for the unbaptized (catechumens) and the baptized (candidates). Those in the RCIA process usually complete their initiation at the Easter Vigil Mass. | 1232-1233 |                  |             |  |
| 7.II.11          | Funerals are liturgical celebrations in which the Church, as Mother, accompanies the one who has died in order to surrender them to the Father's hands. Funerals are fully celebrated in the context of Mass; the blessings before and after Mass are sacramentals.   | 1680-1690 |                  |             |  |
| 7.II.12          | Know the seventeen solemnities, which ten are holy days of obligation of the Latin Rite ( <u>underlined</u> ), six of which are observed in the United States ( <b>bolded</b> ), and the significance of each day.  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.a</u> | <u>Immaculate Conception (Dec 8)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.b</u> | <u>Christmas (Dec 25)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.c</u> | <u>Mary, Mother of God (Jan 1)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.d</u> | <u>Epiphany (in US, Sunday after Jan 1)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.e</u> | <u>St. Joseph (Mar 19)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.f</u> | <u>Annunciation (Mar 25)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.g</u> | <u>Easter (first Sunday in spring)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.h</u> | <u>Ascension (40 days after Easter)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.i</u> | <u>Pentecost (50 days after Easter)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.j</u> | <u>Trinity Sunday (Sunday after Pentecost)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.k</u> | <u>Body and Blood of Christ (in US, Sunday after Trinity Sunday)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.l</u> | <u>Sacred Heart (Friday after the Body and Blood of Christ)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.m</u> | <u>Birth of John the Baptist (Jun 24)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.n</u> | <u>Sts. Peter and Paul (June 29)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.o</u> | <u>Assumption (Aug 15)</u>  |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.p</u> | <u>All Saints' (November 1)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |
| <u>7.II.12.q</u> | <u>Christ the King (last Sunday in ordinary time)</u>   |           |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| Code  | Objective  | CCC                      | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---|--|--------------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>III. Moral Development -- Life in Christ</b> |  |                          |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.1   | Continue practicing the method for moral decision-making. Be able to explain the method. Understand that in some cases, one may still not know what to do. Understand, how to use one's conscience in these instances. Know the rules that apply (cf. CCC 1789). | 1750-1754,<br>1786-1789  |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.2   | Recognize the responsibility to form one's conscience in relationship with Christ and His teachings through the Church.  | 1783-1785                |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.3   | Not knowing that something is a sin may not free you from responsibility or guilt. Know the difference between visible and invisible ignorance.  | 1790-1794,<br>1801, 1860 |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.4   | Come to a deeper awareness of asking forgiveness and giving pardon in the circumstances of daily life. Understand that we imitate Jesus when we forgive others. Because Jesus is always ready to forgive, so must we always be ready to forgive.                 |                          |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.5   | Explain the double consequence of sin - both eternal and temporal.   | Def.: 1472-<br>1473      |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.6   | Know that sin can also result from the omission of good. The choice to do nothing can be evil.   |                          |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.7   | Repetition of sin brings about a habit of sin called vice. Know the names/meanings of the seven capital sins: pride, avarice (greed), lust, wrath (anger), gluttony, envy, acedia (sloth).   | 1866                     |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.8   | Sin is a personal act.   | 1868                     |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.9   | Sin is a failure in love for God and neighbor. Sin is an offense against reason, truth, and rightconscience. Sin always wounds our nature and communion with one another.  | 1849-1851,<br>1872       |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.10  | Practice the virtues of zeal, faithfulness, perseverance, and reverence.   |                          |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.11  | Memorize the Beatitudes. Think of ways they apply to their lives.  | 1716                     |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.12  | Explain ways to demonstrate the responsibility to love God above all else.   |                          |                  |             |  |
| 7.III.13  | Understands and practices the work of indulgences.   | 1471-1479,<br>1489       |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 7.III.14    | Know that the right of life, regardless of the quality, is above all other rights. The taking of human life anytime between the moment of conception to natural death is always seriously wrong (a mortal sin) except in the case of self-defense.                                  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.III.15    | Understand the importance of good decision-making regarding sexuality and sexual activity.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.III.16    | Understand why addiction to drugs, alcohol, sex, materialism, and violence destroys the fullness of human life. Know some skills for preventing these abuses.   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.III.17    | Compare the moral values in media with the values of Catholic teachings. Assist students in evaluating and choosing the good in television, commercials, movies, video games, popular music and lyrics, internet, chatrooms, magazines, etc. Do this activity weekly, if not daily. |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.III.18    | Appreciate as moral models and vocation models the saints and contemporary Christians whose lives are exemplary.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.III.19    | Be attentive to the possibility of God's call to priesthood and/or religious life (vocations).  |            |                         |                    | We Are Called   |
| 7.III.20    | Be involved (age appropriately) in peace and justice, care for the environment and any of the corporal and spiritual works of mercy. Involvement should include time, talent, and treasure (tithing - giving 10%) (stewardship).  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.III.21    | Tell others about Jesus and His Family, the Church. Think of people to share the Gospel with and ways to do this in their own lives (evangelization).   |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| Code                   | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.1                 | Fully participate at Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation, including recitation of all responses.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.2                 | Continue to regularly (monthly if possible) receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.3                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following:  |     |                  |             |   |
|                        | All prayers from previous grades  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.3.a               | Examination of Conscience   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.3.b               | Act of Love   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.3.c               | Stations of the Cross   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.3.d               | Regina Coeli  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.3.e               | Anima Christi   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.4                 | Begin to deepen the experience of prayer (and penance) as time to cultivate a personal relationship and the communal (ecclesial) relationship with Jesus and His Church.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.5                 | Continue to understand the differences between vocal prayer, meditation and contemplation   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.6                 | Be at ease with forms of spontaneous prayer and faith sharing with peers and friends including those who are not Catholic. Bring prayer to their daily world. Recognize that we continue to live the Eucharist in our daily lives, meaning that we live as Jesus. |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.7                 | Continue a habit of daily prayer to know one's vocation   |     |                  |             | We Are Called   |
| 7.IV.8                 | Be familiar with the Liturgy of the Hours: Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.9                 | Become familiar with the battle of prayer   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.10                | Obtains indulgences for themselves and others   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.IV.11                | Some time within the year, try to incorporate a retreat experience which might vary in length depending upon resources.   |     |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| Code             | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| 7.IV.12          | Take time to make visits and adore Our Lord in the Blessed Sacrament. To visit Jesus, the Blessed Sacrament, is....a proof of gratitude, an expression of love, and a duty of adoration toward Christ Our Lord. |     |                  |             |   |
| <b>V. Saints</b> |   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.1            | Know the significance of being named a Father of the Church and/or a Doctor of the Church   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2            | Know the following new saints:  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.a          | St. Agatha, virgin and martyr. Mentioned in eucharistic prayer one  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.b          | St. Aloysius Gonzaga. Died at age 23, never committed a mortal sin  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.c          | St. Charles Borromeo, bishop. Council of Trent. Began idea of Sunday school.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.d          | St. George, martyr  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.e          | St. Isaac Jogues and companions. American martyrs. Worked among Native Americans  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.f          | St. Lawrence O'Toole  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.g          | St. Leo the Great, pope and doctor of the church  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.h          | St. Margaret Mary Alacoque. Know story. Know Sacred Heart of Jesus  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.i          | St. Martin of Tours. First non-martyr to be named a saint. Helped the poor. Began following Christ as a teenager. Served in the military. Patron of soldiers  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.j          | Sts. Nereus and Achilleus, martyrs  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.k          | St. Rose Dushesne. United States saint  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.l          | St. Stanislaus  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.m          | St. Gerary Majella. Patron of mothers   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.n          | Blessed Gianna Beretta Molla. Wife, mother and doctor who gave up her life so that her unborn child would live  |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.o          | Our Lady of Sorrows   |     |                  |             |   |
| 7.V.2.p          | Sacred Heart of Jesus and Immaculate Heart of Mary  |     |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***7th Grade Theme: The mystery of the Incarnation fulfills the mystery of creation and in this mystery Jesus shows us how to live a fully human life, have intimacy with our Father, share the passion of His son and inspiration of the Holy Spirit while facing our joys and sufferings.***

| <b>Code</b>          | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources<br/>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|----------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>VI. Scripture</b> |   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.1               | Image of the Father - Jn 1:15-18  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.2               | Purposes of Jesus' coming - Lk 19:9-10; Jn 10:10b   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.3               | Jesus' power over evil - Mk 1:23-28   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.4               | Jesus compassion for others; cure of the leper Mk 1:40-45; feeding the hungry Mk 6:34-44; blessing the children Mk 10:13-16 |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.5               | Passages related to the Call: the Call of the Twelve Apostles Mk 3:13-19; Lk 5:1-11 (Vocations)                             |            |                         |                    | We Are Called   |
| 7.VI.6               | Passages showing Jesus valued prayer highly Lk 6:12-16; 11:1-4; 11:5-13   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.7               | Following Jesus' Way Jn 13:34-35; Lk 10:25-27; Lk 6:27-49   |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.8               | Service through the use of your talents Mt 25:14-30; I Cor 12:4-11 (Stewardship)  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.9               | Jesus' teaching on the Last Judgment Mt 25:31-46  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 7.VI.10              | The importance of Jesus sending the Spirit Jn 14:26; 20:19-22   |            |                         |                    |   |

# Profile of an Eighth-Grade Student

---

## **Characteristics**

The early years of teen life are one of complex transition involving body, mind, and personality. The transition often comes unbidden and sometimes unexpectedly. Changes in body build and body chemistry affect posture, coordination, appearance, voice, facial expression as well as attitudes and tension. Body changes intensify awareness of growing up. Moods change, fluctuating between hidden despair and optimistic self-acceptance.

Eighth graders are not always open and communicative. At home they may lapse into spells of silence, musing, and reverie. At school they may be apathetic and uninterested in any class which does not challenge and stir their emerging conceptual power.

The young person is beset by interpersonal demands from family, peers, and teachers. Home, school and peers often conflict and aggravate confusion.

Yet in the midst of these pressures, adolescents usually preserve self-identity and achieve a measure of independence. They meet developmental problems with a heightened awareness of themselves and the world in which they live.

In eighth grade, youth are in a momentous transition. They long for and need security, sympathetic understanding, and supportive love in spite of their inability to respond openly and consistently.

By learning to accept themselves, their good characteristics together with their weaknesses, students build and achieve a sense of self-worth.

Eighth-graders continue to seek approval from adults and peers, and are eager to have friends, although preferring one or two close friends of the same sex. They tend to form cliques and identify strongly with peer groups and interests. The all-important question to the reflective eighth grader at this period of growth is WHO AM I?

## **Faith Development Needs**

In general young people are developing the ability to think logically and abstractly. They begin at this age to question the logic and consistency of their beliefs. If adults give them knowledge, freedom, opportunity, and reassurance, they can then probe their previously unquestioned instruction so that they eventually experience faith as a personal relationship with God.

Middle School students tend to fall into patterns of hero-worship, seeking models to follow and imitate. At the same time they are concerned about choices. They need to be provided with credible and attractive vocation and career models of faith. The example of Jesus and Christian heroes and heroines reinforces in their minds their vocation to the Christian life and to the special ministry to which God is calling them. This is a good time for contact with priests and religious as role models.

**Implications**

Because young people experience fluctuating moods and strong emotional stress at this stage, the catechist should strive to deepen their awareness of the great and total love and acceptance Jesus has for each person, presenting Jesus as one who saves, redeems, forgives, loves and leads them to the Father through His Spirit living in them. It is a time to emphasize the intrinsic goodness of each individual.

Although teens are capable of logical and abstract thinking, the life of faith is still best presented through concrete experiences which afford the opportunities to incorporate Christian values into their lives.

As the need for privacy and time to be alone becomes more important to the adolescent, ways of fostering and deepening their spiritual life should be developed.

Peer pressure is often the determining factor in the young person's decision to experiment with drugs, alcohol and sex. Catechists should provide strong and effective support groups involving the youth in home, parish, and community activities.

Young persons seek to be themselves and to make their own decisions. It is the task of the catechist to assist them in conscience formation.

In adolescence, teens make the transition from dependence to independence. Among the serious questions facing them are several crucial ones: Who am I? What do I believe? What do I think is important? And most important, who is Jesus and what difference does He make for me? The effective catechist, by willingly sharing faith experience - where one has been, where one presently is, and where one is going - will help the youth discover answers to these questions.

The teenager needs time to reflect on what it means to be called to a particular way of life. Being in a transitional stage, the adolescent needs guidance in the discernment of a vocation.

It is also essential that the teenager have available the advice of model adults who know the person, before he/she makes a decision to a particular vocation.

Participation in the ministries of the local parish will establish a sense of viable membership in the People of God as well as nurture self-esteem, and introduce the young person to a peer group of similar values.

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.***

| Code                                  | Objective  | CCC   | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>I. Creed - Profession of Faith</b> |  |   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.1                                 | We can be certain of the existence of God, but we need Revelation to know God as a loving Father   | 31-35, 46, 50; definition of conscience<br>1776, 1795 |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.2                                 | Jesus is the fullness of Revelation. Revelation consists of Scripture and Tradition as handed on by Jesus, to His successors, Peter and the Twelve Apostles, and their successors. (Magisterium) | 80-100  |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.3                                 | Be aware that the Holy Spirit is present today, guiding and sanctifying the Church as whole and each of us individually.   | 739, 767, 797, 800, 813, 888-891, 1742, 2003          |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.4                                 | The Pope, the Vicar of Christ, is given the special charism of infallibility   | 888-891, 2035   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.5                                 | What we believe about Mary is based on what we believe about Jesus. Explain the doctrines of Mary: Mother of God, Immaculate Conception, Ever-Virgin, Assumption, and Mother of All              | 484-511   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.6                                 | Knows the implications of believing in one God   | 222-227   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.7                                 | Our response to God and all He is given to us is faith. Identify and begin to understand the characteristics of faith  | 153-166, 176-184                                      |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.7.a                               | grace-inspired and free human act of the intellect and will  |   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.7.b                               | faith comes before understanding and is more certain   |   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.7.c                               | faith is necessary for salvation   |   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.7.d                               | faith requires perseverance  |   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.7.e                               | faith is the beginning of eternal life, a foretaste of heaven  |   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.7.f                               | faith is both personal and ecclesial   |   |                  |             |   |
| 8.I.8                                 | Realize that the Church is described with many images. Understand the images: Family of God, People of God, Body of Christ, Temple of the Holy Spirit, Bride of Christ, Mother and Teacher       | 169, 781-198, 1655, 2030-2031                         |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.**

| Code     | Objective  | CCC  | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|----------|--|--|------------------|-------------|--|
| 8.I.9    | Know that the mission of the Church is to proclaim the Good News of Jesus Christ. A mission first entrusted to His successors, Peter and the Twelve and then their successors, the Pope and the bishops united with him (Magisterium). All the baptized are to assist in this one mission of Jesus Christ                        | 6-7, 75-79, 91-93, 127, 737-738, 830-831, 834, 880-896, 1070 |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.10   | Explain the four marks of the Church:  |  |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.10.a | the Church is One  | 787-790, 866   |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.10.b | the Church is Holy   | 825-826  |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.10.c | the Church is Catholic   | 831, 835, 868  |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.10.d | the Church is Apostolic  | 857, 869   |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.11   | Understand that the Church is being "most Church" (in her truest self) when she is celebrating Sacraments  | 959, 1068, 1071, 1116, 1118                                  |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.12   | Know that there is only one Church and this Church subsists in the Catholic Church and was entrusted by Jesus to Peter and the rest of the Twelve Apostles.  | 813-816, 870, Mt 16:19; 18:18                                |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.13   | Understand that all Christian churches are part of the People of God to some degree. Those who are baptized and belong to other Christian churches are considered our brothers and sisters. They have "elements of truth" and linkages with the one true Church, the Catholic Church, at different levels.                       | 77-79, 95, 824, 839-848                                      |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.14   | The unity of the Church established by Jesus has been very seriously wounded with the separation into many different Christian denominations against God's will. Like Jesus, we must pray that His Church, His Family which is Our Church, Our Family, will once again be reunited on earth and we must work towards this unity. | 818, 816-822, 836-838, 845; Jn 17                            |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.15   | Many means of holiness are found outside the confines of the visible Catholic Church. All these blessings derive from what was entrusted to the Catholic Church by Jesus   | 819  |                  |             |  |
| 8.I.16   | Know that membership in the Church requires faith and Baptism, and that one is fully initiated by receiving Baptism, Eucharist, and Confirmation   | 1210, 1212, 1229, 1253                                       |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>   | <b>CCC</b>                                 | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|--|--|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 8.I.17      | Understand that all Christians have the gift, mission and duty to share the Faith with others.   | 74, 91-93, 897-913                         |                         |                    |   |
| 8.I.18      | Perceive oneself as part of the Church, the Family of God, the people of God, the Body of Christ.  | 836-838, 1322-1323, 1391, 1396, 1405, 1691 |                         |                    |   |
| 8.I.19      | Understand that the call to service is based on the example of Jesus.  | 520-521, 544, 555, 896                     |                         |                    |   |
| 8.I.20      | Know the spiritual and corporal works of mercy and understand their place in the Church's mission. Makes plan to live them accordingly.  | 849, 1460, 2429, 2443-2449, 2461-2463      |                         |                    |   |
| 8.I.21      | Re-examine the Church's teachings on the Sacraments of Matrimony and Holy Orders and the single or religious life realizing that all are called by God to one of these permanent vocations.                            |  |                         |                    |   |
| 8.I.22      | Understand the definition of family and how the family is the "domestic church"  | 2202, 2204-2206, 2252-53                   |                         |                    |   |
| 8.I.23      | Understand the phrase, "I believe in life everlasting" including death, particular judgment, heaven, purgatory, hell, the last judgment and Jesus' Second Coming (parousia), and the hope of the new heaven and earth. | 1020-1060                                  |                         |                    |   |

***8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.***

| Code   | Objective  | CCC                             | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|--|--|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>II. Sacraments - Celebration of the Christian Mystery</b> |  |                                 |                  |             |   |
| 8.II.1   | The whole of the liturgical life of the Church revolves around the sacraments, because these are the ways God has chosen to free us from sin (salvation), to help us grow as His children (sanctify), to build the Body of Christ, to enable us to give Him worship. | 1123                            |                  |             |   |
| 8.II.2   | The celebration of sacraments is a meeting of God's children with their Father, in Christ and the Holy Spirit.   | 1153                            |                  |             |   |
| 8.II.3   | The sacraments are of the Church in that they are "by her" and "for her"   | 1118                            |                  |             |   |
| 8.II.4   | The Church believes as she prays. The Faith she confesses was given by Jesus, to the apostles, who then gave it to their successors. For this reason no sacramental rite may be modified or manipulated at the will of the minister or community.                    | 1124-25                         |                  |             |   |
| 8.II.5   | Study the acclamations and eucharistic prayers of the Mass, keeping in mind that the church prays as she believes.   | 1124                            |                  |             |   |
| 8.II.6   | Sacred images in our churches and homes are intended to awaken and nourish our faith. We do not adore or honor the image, rather who the image represents.   | 1159-1162,<br>1192              |                  |             |   |
| 8.II.7   | Sunday, the Lord's Day, is the principal day for celebrating the Eucharist because it is the day of the Resurrection. We are expected to participate at Mass and rest from unnecessary work.   | 1166-1167,<br>1193, 2041-<br>43 |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.**

| Code    | Objective   | CCC   | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------|---|---|------------------|-------------|--|
| 8.II.8  | Describe in his/her own words something of the significance of the different liturgical seasons and events, colors and symbols and how the liturgical year flows from season to season. Include:<br>Incarnation      Annunciation<br>Visitation      Birth and Life of John the Baptist<br>Advent      Christmas<br>Epiphany      Baptism of Jesus<br>Ordinary Time      Lent<br>Ash Wednesday      Fridays of Lent<br>Palm Sunday      Holy Week<br>Triduum      Holy Thursday - Last Supper<br>Good Friday      Easter<br>Mercy Sunday      Ascension<br>Pentecost      Trinity Sunday<br>Corpus Christi      Ordinary Time ending with Christ the King |   |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9  | Learn the signs and rite of Confirmation, its necessity, its effects, and who may receive.  | Rite: 1293-1301, 1320<br>Necessity: 1486-90, 1497<br>Effects: 1302-05, 1315-16<br>Receiver: 1306-11, 1319 |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.10 | Know that the bishop is the ordinary minister of Confirmation, but priests may also confirm.  | 1312-1314   |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.11 | Like Baptism, Confirmation imprints an indelible mark on one's soul; thus Confirmation may only be received once and remains forever.   | 1121, 1317  |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.12 | Understand that the Holy Spirit is with us always and ready to help us be true witnesses. In Confirmation we are strengthened to be witnesses of Jesus Christ.  | 683-686, 1302-1305  |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.**

| Code        | Objective  | CCC        | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|-------------|--|------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| 8.II.13     | Know ways to be a witness of Jesus Christ. Be familiar with the spiritual and corporal works of mercy and <i>living</i> them where appropriate.  | 1829, 2447 |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.14     | Name and define the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit - wisdom, understanding, counsel, fortitude, knowledge, piety, and fear of the Lord (appropriate to their age level).   | 1830-1831  |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.15     | Name and define the twelve fruits of the Holy Spirit - charity (love), joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, generosity, gentleness, faithfulness, modesty, self-control, and chastity.  | 1832       |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.16     | Understand that the Holy Spirit is a divine person - the third person of the Trinity, the Lord and Giver of Life, but we use symbols to understand who the Holy Spirit is. These symbols include wind, breath, water, oil (anointing), fire, cloud and light, seal, hand, finger of God, and a dove. | 691-701    |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.17     | Be familiar with the consecration of the sacred chrism. Know that this sacred chrism is consecrated by the bishop at the Chrism Mass for the whole diocese. This is the oil used for Confirmation.   | 1297       |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a    | Know the solemnities, which ten are holy days of obligation listed by Rome (*), six of which are observed in the United States (+)   |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.1  | Immaculate Conception (Dec 8) *+   |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.2  | Christmas (Dec 25) *+  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.3  | Mary, Mother of God (Jan 1) *+   |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.4  | Ephiphany (in US Sunday after Jan 1) *   |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.5  | St. Joseph (Mar 19) *  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.6  | Annunciation (Mar 25)  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.7  | Easter (first Sunday in spring)  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.8  | Ascension (40 days or so after Easter) *+  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.9  | Pentecost (50 days after Easter)   |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.10 | Trinity Sunday (Sunday after Pentecost)  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.11 | Body and Blood of Christ (in US, Sunday after Trinity Sunday)*   |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.12 | Sacred heart of Jesus (Friday after the Body and Blood of Christ)  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.13 | Birth of John the Baptist (Jun 24)   |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.14 | Sts Peter and Paul (Jun 29)  |            |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.15 | Assumption (Aug 15) *+   |            |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.***

| Code        | Objective  | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|-------------|--|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| 8.II.9.a.16 | All Saint's (Nov 1) *+   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.a.17 | Christ the King (last Sunday in ordinary time)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b    | Be familiar with the feast days and memorials of Jesus, Mary, and the angels and the significance of each day. |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.1  | Memorial of Our Lady of Guadalupe, Patroness of Americas (Dec 12)  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.2  | Feast of the Holy Family (in US, Sunday after Christmas)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.3  | Feast of the Baptism of our Lord (Sunday after Epiphany)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.4  | Feast of the Presentation of Our Lord in the Temple (Feb 2)  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.5  | Feast of the Visitation (May 31)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.6  | Memorial of the Immaculate heart of Mary (day after Sacred Heart)  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.7  | Feast of the Transfiguration (Aug 6)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.8  | Memorial of the Queenship of Mary (Aug 22)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.9  | Feast of the Birth of Mary (Sep 8)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.10 | Feast of the Triumph of the Cross (Sep 14)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.11 | Memorial of Our Lady of Sorrows (Sep 15)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.12 | Feast of the Archangels (Sep 29)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.13 | Memorial of Our Guardian Angels (Oct 2)  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.14 | Memorial of Our Lady of the Rosary (Oct 7)   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.II.9.b.15 | Memorial of All Souls (Nov 2)  |     |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.**

| Code  | Objective   | CCC                     | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---|---|-------------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>III. Moral Development -- Life in Christ</b> |   |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.1   | Understand and describe the relationship between freedom and responsibility.  | 1730-1748               |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.2   | God placed the desire for happiness in the human heart. True happiness is found in being God's children.  | 1716-1729               |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.3   | We have a responsibility for the sins committed by others when we cooperate in them:  | 1868                    |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.3.a                                       | by participating directly and voluntarily   |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.3.b                                       | by ordering, advising, praising, or approving   |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.3.c                                       | by not disclosing or not hindering them when we have an obligation to do so   |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.3.d                                       | by protecting evil-doers  |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.4   | Practice the virtues of prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance. Explain how they are the virtues that all other virtues hinge upon.   |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.5   | The Holy Spirit helps us to uncover sin in our own lives, so we may convert our hearts and seek Jesus' mercy. Come to a deeper awareness of asking forgiveness and giving pardon in the circumstances of daily life as Jesus did. | 1848                    |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.6   | Memorize the Commandments, Precepts of the Church, the Beatitudes, and the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy. Be able to apply them to their own lives.   |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.7   | Articulate the do's and don'ts of each of the Ten Commandments.   | 2083-2557               |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.8   | Understand objective and subjective morality.   |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.9   | Practice the method for moral decision-making. Be able to explain the method. Understand culpability, invincible and vincible ignorance.  | 1750-1754,<br>1790-1794 |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.10  | Appreciate as moral models and vocation models the saints and contemporary Christians whose lives are exemplary.  |                         |                  |             |  |
| 8.III.11  | Be attentive to the possibility of God's call to priesthood and/or religious life (vocations).  |                         |                  |             | We Are Called  |
| 8.III.12  | Be familiar with the various states of consecrated life including eremitic life, consecrated virgins and widows, religious life, secular institutes, societies and apostolates.   | 914-933,<br>940, 944    |                  |             | We Are Called  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.***

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Objective</b>  | <b>CCC</b> | <b>Primary Resource</b> | <b>Date Taught</b> | <b>Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture)</b> |
|-------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 8.III.13    | Be involved (age appropriately) in peace and justice, care for the environment and any of the corporal and spiritual works of mercy. Involvement should include time, talent, and treasure (tithing -- giving 10%) (stewardship). |            |                         |                    |   |
| 8.III.14    | Continue to enjoy the stories of the saints and good contemporary Christians whose lives are examples of the power of God.  |            |                         |                    |   |
| 8.III.15    | Tell others about Jesus and His Family, the Church. Think of people to share the Gospel with and ways to do this in their own lives (evangelization).   |            |                         |                    |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.**

| Code                   | Objective   | CCC       | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------------|---|-----------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>IV. Prayer Life</b> |   |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.1                 | Fully participate at Mass on Sunday and holy days of obligation, including recitation of all responses.   |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.2                 | Continue to regularly (monthly if possible) receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation   |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.3                 | The memorization of basic prayers offers an essential support to the life of prayer, yet it is also important to help students savor their meaning. Children should be able to recite the following:  |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.3.a               | All prayers from previous grades  |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.3.b               | Canticle of Zechariah   |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.3.c               | Canticle of Mary  |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.3.d               | Canticle of Simeon  |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.4                 | Continue the daily habit of personal prayer through brief silent meditation, prayer with Scripture, spontaneous prayer, prayer, "listening" to the Holy Spirit and acts of penance to cultivate a personal relationship with Jesus, in addition to the communal (ecclesial) relationship with Jesus and the Church. | 1434      |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.5                 | Take time to make visits and adore Our Lord in the Blessed Sacrament.   | 1378-1381 |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.6                 | Understand the differences between vocal prayer, meditation, and contemplation.   | 2700-2719 |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.7                 | Become familiar with the battle of prayer and strategies to overcome this battle.   | 2725-2745 |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.8                 | Experience traditional devotions such as praying the Rosary, the Stations of the Cross, prayer to patron saint or important saints on their feast days.   |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.9                 | Recognize and describe the liturgical seasons, the Holy Days of Obligation and other feasts of importance.  |           |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.10                | Develop a habit of daily prayer to know one's vocation, realizing that each has a special place in the people of God. Be attentive to the possibility of God's call to priesthood and/or religious life.  |           |                  |             | We Are Called  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

***8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.***

| Code    | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|---------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| 8.IV.11 | Actively participate in the Mass, recognizing the importance of this for a member of the Church. Recognize that we continue to live the Eucharist in our daily lives, that is to live as Jesus would. |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.12 | Become familiar with Liturgy of the Hours: Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, Night Prayer and the Office of Readings.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.13 | Recognize/describe liturgical seasons and feasts of importance, especially Holy Days of Obligation.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.14 | Experience familiarity with the purpose and ritual of the Sacraments.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.15 | Be at ease with forms of spontaneous prayer and faith sharing with peers and friends including those who are not Catholic. Bring prayer to their daily world.   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.IV.16 | Continue to regularly (monthly if possible) receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation   |     |                  |             |  |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.**

| Code             | Objective  | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources<br>(Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|------------------|--|-----|------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>V. Saints</b> |  |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.1            | Know the significance of being named a patron of patroness.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2            | Know the following new saints:   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.a          | St. Alphonsus Ligouri, bishop and doctor of the church   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.b          | St. Anselm, bishop and doctor of the church  |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.c          | St. Anthony the Abbot (hermit). Father of early monasticism. Fights with the devil.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.d          | Apostles: Sts Philip and James (the lesser), St. Thomas, Sts. Simon and Bartholomew. Know that Matthias is the one who replaced Judas Iscariot |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.e          | St. Augustine, bishop and doctor of the church   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.f          | St. Benedict, monk and founder of western monasticism. Benedictines.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.g          | St. Bernard of Clairvaux, monk and doctor of the church. Great preacher throughout France, Italy, and Germany. Great devotion to Mary.         |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.h          | St. Boniface, bishop and martyr. Great preacher and teacher especially to the Germans.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.i          | St. Catherine of Alexandria  |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.j          | St. Francis Xavier, missionary priest who brought the teachings of the church to foreigners.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.k          | St. Francis Xavier Cabrini, religious sister and first saint canonized from America.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.l          | St. Helena, mother of Constantine, and founder of the true cross.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.m          | St. Patrick, bishop. Great preacher especially in Ireland.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.n          | St. Rene Goupil. United States saint.  |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.o          | St. Rose of Lima. Devoted to chastity. Mystic, visionary. Received stigmata. First saint born in the Americas.                                 |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.p          | St. Thomas Aquinas, priest and doctor of the church.   |     |                  |             |   |
| 8.V.2.q          | St. John Neumann, United States saint. Redemptorist priest. Bishop of Philadelphia   |     |                  |             |   |

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**8th Grade Theme: The Catholic Church leads us into the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and through Him to the Father. The revelation of Jesus is clarified and applied by the teaching of the Church. The Holy Spirit is the soul of the Church.**

| Code                 | Objective   | CCC | Primary Resource | Date Taught | Additional Resources (Saints, Vocabulary, Scripture) |
|----------------------|---|-----|------------------|-------------|--|
| 8.V.2.r              | St. Maria Goretti   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.V.2.s              | Blessed Francis Xavier Seelos. United States blessed. Bishop. Ministered to German immigrants.                |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.V.2.t              | Blessed Mother Theodore Guerin. United States blessed. Sister, pioneer, started schools in Illinois.          |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.V.2.u              | Our Lady of Mercy   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.V.2.v              | Our Lady of the Snows   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.V.9                | Review saints and angels from previous grades   |     |                  |             |  |
| <b>VI. Scripture</b> |   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.1               | Accounts of the Early Church - Act 1:12-14; 2:42-47   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.2               | Church as God's people - 1 Peter 2:9-10   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.3               | Promise of the Spirit - Jn 16:7, 13   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.4               | Pentecost account - Acts 2:1-41; Jn 20:19-23  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.5               | Command to preach the Good News to all the Nations - Mk 16:15-16; Mt 28:16-20                                 |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.6               | Authority of Peter, the first pope - Mt 16:13-19  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.7               | Jesus' intention of establishing the Church, His Family on earth - Mt 16:13-19 (Vocations)                    |     |                  |             | We Are Called  |
| 8.VI.8               | Selection of the Apostles - Lk 6:12-16 (Vocations)  |     |                  |             | We Are Called  |
| 8.VI.9               | Mission of the Disciples - Lk 10:1-12; Mt 5:13-16   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.10              | Appointment of Deacons - Acts 6:1-6   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.11              | Tradition - Jn 21:25  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.12              | On Laws - Mt 5:17-20; Mt 5:38-48; Mt 5:3-12   |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.13              | Jesus institutes the Eucharist - Mt 26:26-28; Lk 22:14-20; 1 Cor 11:23-26                                     |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.14              | Mary as the Mother of the Church - Jn 19:25-27  |     |                  |             |  |
| 8.VI.15              | Jesus' mission during the 40 days between the Resurrection and Ascension - Lk 24:13-53; Jn 20-21, Acts 1:1-11 |     |                  |             |  |



# Vocabulary Word List

Grades PK thru 8



## Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide

| Pre-Kindergarten | Kindergarten    | First Grade              | Second Grade              |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| amen             | Adam            | Advent candles           | All previous words        |
| Bible            | Advent          | Advent wreath            | absolution                |
| Christmas        | chaplain        | alleluia                 | absolve                   |
| creatures        | church building | altar                    | actual grace              |
| Easter           | creation        | angels                   | adoration                 |
| God              | Eve             | Annunciation             | adoration chapel          |
| Jesus            | Father          | Baptism                  | adore                     |
| love             | guardian angels | baptismal font           | all-knowing               |
| prayer           | Heaven          | believe                  | all-loving                |
| priest           | holy water      | Bethlehem                | almighty                  |
|                  | Joseph          | Calvary                  | altar server              |
|                  | Lent            | Church                   | Archangels                |
|                  | Mary            | confessional             | Ash Wednesday             |
|                  | Mass            | Creator                  | ashes                     |
|                  | monastery       | cross                    | bear false witness        |
|                  | religious life  | crucifix                 | bishop                    |
|                  |                 | crucify                  | Blessed Sacrament         |
|                  |                 | cucifixion               | blissing                  |
|                  |                 | deacon                   | Blood of Christ           |
|                  |                 | decade                   | body                      |
|                  |                 | demon                    | Body of Christ            |
|                  |                 | devil                    | brother                   |
|                  |                 | disobey                  | chalice                   |
|                  |                 | Egypt                    | Child of God              |
|                  |                 | evil                     | Christ                    |
|                  |                 | Faith                    | commandment               |
|                  |                 | feast day                | commit                    |
|                  |                 | Finding of Jesus in the  | commitment                |
|                  |                 | Temple                   | confession                |
|                  |                 | genuflection             | Confirmation              |
|                  |                 | Gospels                  | conscience                |
|                  |                 | holy                     | contrition                |
|                  |                 | Holy day                 | conversion                |
|                  |                 | Holy Spirit              | creed                     |
|                  |                 | holy water font          | deliberate                |
|                  |                 | image and likeness       | dishonesty                |
|                  |                 | Jerusalem                | eternal                   |
|                  |                 | Kingdom of God           | Eucharist                 |
|                  |                 | Lent                     | examination of conscience |
|                  |                 | liturgical year          | faith response            |
|                  |                 | Liturgy of the Eucharist | forgiveness               |
|                  |                 | Liturgy of the Word      | form                      |
|                  |                 | Magi                     | free will                 |
|                  |                 | martyr                   | god-parent                |
|                  |                 | miracles                 | Good Friday               |
|                  |                 | mystery                  | grace                     |
|                  |                 | Nativity                 | heirs                     |
|                  |                 | obedient                 | hell                      |
|                  |                 | obey                     | Holy Thursday             |
|                  |                 | paradise                 | Holy Week                 |
|                  |                 | parish                   | hope                      |
|                  |                 | pastor                   | host                      |
|                  |                 | Pentecost                | human                     |
|                  |                 | Presentation of Jesus    | incense                   |
|                  |                 | reverence                | infinite                  |
|                  |                 | Rosary                   | intelligence              |
|                  |                 | saint                    | intercession              |
|                  |                 | Salvation Story          | Jesus' hidden life        |

**Vocabulary introduced in the Catechesis of the Good Sheperd Program (3/4):**

Advent Candles  
Advent wreath  
alleluia  
altar  
Annunciation  
Baptism  
baptismal font  
Bethlehem  
cross  
crucifix  
genuflection  
Holy Spirit  
Jerusalem  
Lent  
Nativity  
reverence

**Vocabulary introduced in the Catechesis of the Good Sheperd Program (5/6):**

holy water font  
Kingdom of God  
liturgical year  
Magi  
Pentecost  
Presentation of Jesus  
sanctuary light  
tabernacle  
Visitation

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

| Pre-Kindergarten | Kindergarten | First Grade      | Second Grade              |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|---------------------------|
|                  |              | sanctuary light  | Jesus' public life        |
|                  |              | satan            | judgment                  |
|                  |              | sin              | Law of Love               |
|                  |              | Sunday           | lie                       |
|                  |              | tabernacle       | Lord                      |
|                  |              | temple           | love (charity)            |
|                  |              | Ten Commandments | matter                    |
|                  |              | Visitation       | merciful                  |
|                  |              |                  | mercy                     |
|                  |              |                  | missalette                |
|                  |              |                  | mortal                    |
|                  |              |                  | mortal sin                |
|                  |              |                  | Mount Sinai               |
|                  |              |                  | nun                       |
|                  |              |                  | ordinary bread (unleaven) |
|                  |              |                  | ordinary grape wine       |
|                  |              |                  | original sin              |
|                  |              |                  | parable                   |
|                  |              |                  | pardon                    |
|                  |              |                  | Paschal candle            |
|                  |              |                  | paten                     |
|                  |              |                  | patron saint              |
|                  |              |                  | penance                   |
|                  |              |                  | perfect                   |
|                  |              |                  | pew                       |
|                  |              |                  | poor souls                |
|                  |              |                  | Precious Blood            |
|                  |              |                  | purgatory                 |
|                  |              |                  | Reconciliation            |
|                  |              |                  | repent                    |
|                  |              |                  | respect                   |
|                  |              |                  | Resurrection              |
|                  |              |                  | sacrament                 |
|                  |              |                  | sanctifying grace         |
|                  |              |                  | Savior                    |
|                  |              |                  | seal of confession        |
|                  |              |                  | sister                    |
|                  |              |                  | sorrow                    |
|                  |              |                  | soul                      |
|                  |              |                  | Stations of the Cross     |
|                  |              |                  | steal                     |
|                  |              |                  | stole                     |
|                  |              |                  | suffering                 |
|                  |              |                  | Sunday rest               |
|                  |              |                  | temptation                |
|                  |              |                  | Trinity                   |
|                  |              |                  | venial sin                |
|                  |              |                  | vestments                 |
|                  |              |                  | votive candle             |
|                  |              |                  | will                      |
|                  |              |                  | wrong                     |

## *Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide*

### **Third Grade**

All previous words  
 strength  
 abstain  
 abstinence  
 All Saints' Day  
 alms  
 almsgiving  
 anoint  
 Anointing of the Sick  
 Apostles (Twelve Apostles)  
 Ascension  
 basilica  
 Bread of Life  
 cathedral  
 ciborium  
 communion fast  
 consecrate  
 consecrated hosts  
 consecration  
 corporal  
 disciples  
 Epiphany  
 Eucharistic Prayer  
 evangelization  
 Family of God  
 fasting  
 first reading  
 followers  
 holiness  
 Holy Orders  
 homily  
 indelible  
 irreverence  
 Lamb of God  
 Last Supper  
 Lenten abstinence  
 Lenten fast  
 liturgy  
 Matrimony  
 minister  
 monstrance  
 offer  
 offering  
 People of God  
 Peter  
 Pope (Holy Father)  
 pregnancy  
 redemptive  
 rosary  
 sacred chrism  
 sacrifice  
 salvation  
 sanctify  
 sanctuary  
 spiritual  
 state of grace  
 stipend  
 talents

### **Fourth Grade**

All previous words  
 Assumption of Mary  
 Beatitudes  
 catacombs  
 Catholic  
 Chaplet of Divine Mercy  
 Christian  
 Communion of Saints  
 community  
 conception  
 consecrated life  
 Coronation of Mary  
 covet  
 covetousness  
 daily crosses  
 Easter Saturday  
 everlasting  
 fervent  
 glorious  
 glory  
 Golgotha  
 habit  
 hallowed  
 hermit  
 holy cards  
 Holy Law  
 holy oils  
 Holy See  
 images  
 Immaculate Conception  
 immodesty  
 imperfect  
 Incarnation  
 infinite  
 injustice  
 innocence  
 just  
 luminous  
 married vocation  
 Mercy Sunday  
 miraculous medal  
 mission  
 missionary  
 monk  
 novena  
 obligation  
 observe  
 Ordinary Time  
 Palm Sunday  
 Paschal Mystery  
 Passion  
 Passover  
 perpetual  
 persecution  
 praise  
 Precepts of the Church  
 priestly vocation  
 reason/intellect

### **Fifth Grade**

All previous words  
 abortion  
 abstinence  
 acolyte  
 addiction  
 adultery  
 alb  
 All Soul's Day  
 Apostles' Creed  
 apostolic  
 apostolic pardon  
 apparition  
 avarice  
 beauty  
 cantor  
 capital sins  
 cardinal virtues  
 celebrant  
 chaplet  
 chastity  
 chasuble  
 chrism  
 cincture  
 concupisence  
 consent  
 corporal works of mercy  
 Corpus Christi  
 covenant  
 credo  
 devotion  
 diaconate  
 dignity  
 diocese  
 domestic church  
 Eastern Churches  
 efficacious  
 episcopacy  
 eternity  
 fellowship  
 fornication  
 humility  
 in persona christi  
 initiation  
 involuntary  
 judgment after death  
 justice  
 lectionary  
 lector  
 lust  
 meekness  
 memorial  
 moral life  
 moral virtues  
 morality  
 Nicene Creed  
 oath  
 objective  
 Old Testament

## *Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide*

### **Third Grade**

theological virtues  
transubstantiation  
will of God  
witness  
witnesses

Name and define the three theological virtues: faith, hope, and charity (love).

Name and define the various names for the Sacrament of the Eucharist (CCC 1328-1332): the Lord's Supper, Breaking of Bread, Memorial, Holy Sacrifice, Holy and Divine Liturgy, Sacred Mysteries, Most Blessed Sacrament, Holy Communion, Holy Mass.

### **Fourth Grade**

Redeemer  
redemption  
relics  
religious vocation  
Revelation  
sacramentals  
Sacred Scripture  
Sacred Tradition  
scapular  
service  
single vocation  
solemnity  
Solemnity of Mary  
statue  
tithing  
Transfiguration  
trespasses  
Tridium  
Vicar of Christ  
vice  
virtue  
vocation  
worship

### **Fifth Grade**

ordination  
pride  
procreation  
prudence  
resolve  
restitution  
rites  
scourging  
spiritual life  
spiritual works of mercy  
sponsor  
stewardship  
temperance  
venerate (honor)  
Viaticum  
voluntary  
vows  
womb

Name and define the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit: wisdom, understanding, counsel, fortitude, knowledge, piety, and fear of the Lord.

Name and define the twelve fruits of the Holy Spirit: charity (love), joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, generosity, gentleness, faithfulness, modesty, self-control, chastity.

## **Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

### **Sixth Grade**

All previous words  
 Abba  
 acedia  
 Acts of the Apostles  
 beatified  
 blasphemy  
 call to holiness  
 calumny  
 canon  
 canonized  
 Catechism of the Catholic Church  
 contemplation  
 correct conscience  
 cursing  
 Decalogue  
 discernment  
 dispensation  
 distractions  
 Doctor of the Church  
 Dulia  
 Emmanuel  
 Emmaus  
 emotions  
 envy  
 Epistles (letters)  
 evangelists  
 fidelity  
 first reading  
 foreshadow  
 formation of conscience  
 Gentiles  
 gluttony  
 greed  
 happiness  
 historical books  
 homily  
 Hyperdulia  
 indelible spiritual mark  
 inerrancy  
 inspiration  
 inspire  
 inspired writers  
 intercourse  
 Israelites  
 Jews  
 Latria  
 literal sense  
 Magisterium  
 malice  
 media  
 mediate  
 Mediator  
 meditation  
 Messiah  
 modesty  
 New Covenant  
 New Testament  
 oath

### **Seventh Grade**

All previous words  
 age of reason  
 arch bishop  
 battle of prayer  
 breviary  
 candidate  
 cardinal  
 catechesis  
 catechism  
 catechumenate  
 cloister  
 concelebrant  
 conclave  
 consumerism  
 contraception  
 curia  
 death  
 desecration  
 despair  
 divine nature  
 Divine office  
 double consequence of sin  
 ecclesial  
 encyclical  
 eternal punishment  
 euthanasia  
 Evening Prayer  
 excommunicate  
 exterior  
 extraordinary minister  
 four pillars  
 funeral  
 general judgement  
 hierarchy  
 homosexuality  
 human dignity  
 human nature  
 idolatry  
 ignorance  
 Immaculate Heart of Mary  
 imposition of hands  
 impurity  
 indissoluble  
 indulgences  
 infallibility  
 intention  
 interior  
 invincible ignorance  
 laity  
 last judgment  
 lay person  
 Liturgy of Hours  
 lust materialism  
 masturbation  
 merit  
 modesty  
 Morning Prayer  
 motive

### **Eighth Grade**

All previous words  
 abbess  
 abbey  
 abbot  
 agape  
 apostolate  
 canon law  
 capital sins  
 celibacy  
 chancery  
 chapel  
 charism  
 Christ the Judge  
 Christ the King  
 collaboration  
 communion of saints  
 consecrated life  
 convent  
 crosier  
 culpability  
 discipline/doctrine/dogma  
 doctrine  
 dogma  
 doxology  
 eremitic  
 eros  
 evangelical counsels  
 Fathers of the Church  
 four marks of Church  
 freedom  
 heresy  
 invisible Church  
 ministry  
 mission of the Church  
 miter  
 monastic life  
 mystical  
 new heaven and earth  
 Night Prayer  
 Office of Readings  
 orthodox  
 papacy  
 Parousia  
 Pectoral Cross  
 Perpetual Virgin (Every-Virgin)  
 pilgrim people  
 pilgrimage  
 postulancy  
 presbyter  
 presumption  
 Protestant Reformation  
 responsibility  
 scandal  
 schism  
 Second Coming  
 secular institutes  
 shrine  
 siminary

## *Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide*

### **Sixth Grade**

occasion of sin  
 Old Covenant  
 Paraclete  
 passions  
 Pentateuch  
 perjury  
 Pharisees  
 pride  
 prophets  
 psalm response  
 psalms  
 redemptive suffering  
 Sabbath  
 sacrilege  
 Sanhedrin  
 second reading  
 sincere  
 slander  
 sloth  
 spiritual sense  
 Suffering Servant  
 superstition  
 swear  
 synagogue  
 theme  
 Torah  
 Tradition  
 truth  
 type  
 values  
 vocal prayer  
 Word of God  
 Writings

### **Seventh Grade**

natural  
 natural death  
 nature  
 novice  
 novitiate  
 object  
 Oil of Catechumens  
 Oil of the Sick  
 partial  
 partial indulgence  
 particular judgment  
 perseverance  
 person  
 plenary  
 plenary indulgence  
 pornography  
 postulant  
 purity  
 retreat  
 revenge  
 right to life  
 Rite of Christian Initiation  
 for Adults (RCIA)  
 Sacred Heart of Jesus  
 same sex attraction  
 sanctity of life  
 sex  
 source (baptismal font)  
 summit  
 supernatural  
 Temple of the Holy Spirit  
 temporal  
 temporal punishment  
 unchaste  
 Vatican  
 Vatican City  
 Vatican Council II  
 vengeance  
 vincible ignorance  
 zeal

### **Eighth Grade**

social structures  
 societies  
 subjective  
 subsists  
  
 Vicar of Christ  
 vigil  
 Virgin birth  
 visible Church  
  
 Name and describe the images of  
 the Church: Family of God, People  
 of God, Body of Christ, Temple of  
 the Holy Spirit, Bride of Christ,  
 Mother and Teacher

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**  
**Standard Prayers**

*As presented in our primary resource from Ignatius Press*

**THE SIGN OF THE CROSS**

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. *Amen.*

**OUR FATHER**

Our Father, who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us, and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

**HAIL MARY**

Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee. Blessed are thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners now and at the hour of our death. *Amen.*

**GLORY BE**

Glory be to the Father, and to the Sun, and to the Holy Spirit. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. *Amen.*

**MORNING OFFERING**

O Jesus, through the immaculate Heart of Mary I offer thee my prayers, works, joys, and sufferings of this day in union with the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass throughout the world. I offer them for all the intentions of thy Sacred heart, the salvation of souls, reparation for sin, the reunion of all Christians. I offer them for the intentions of our Bishops and all Apostles of Prayer, and in particular for those recommended by our Holy Father this month. *Amen.*

**THE APOSTLES' CREED**

I believe in God,  
The father almighty,  
Creator of heaven and earth  
and in Jesus Christ  
his only Son, our Lord  
who was conceived by the Holy Spirit,  
born of the Virgin Mary,  
suffered under Pontius Pilate,  
was crucified, died, and was buried.  
he descended into hell  
on the third day he rose again  
from the dead  
he ascended into heaven,  
and is seated at the right  
hand of God the Father almighty  
from there he will come to judge  
the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit,  
the holy catholic Church,  
the communion of saints  
the forgiveness of sins,  
the resurrection of the body  
and life everlasting. *Amen*

**ACT OF FAITH**

O my God, I firmly believe that thou art one God in three Divine Persons: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. I believe that thy divine Son became man and died for our sins, and that he will come to judge the living and the dead. I believe these and all the truths that the Holy Catholic Church teaches, because thou hast revealed they who can neither deceive nor be deceived.  
*Amen.*

## **Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

### **ACT OF HOPE**

O my God, relying on the infinite goodness and promises, I hope to obtain pardon of my sins, the help of thy grace, and life everlasting, through the merits of Jesus Christ, my Lord and Redeemer. *Amen.*

### **ACT OF LOVE**

O my God, I love thee above all things, with my whole heart and soul, because thou art all good and worthy of all thy love. I love my neighbor as myself for the love of thee. I forgive all who have injured me and I ask pardon of all whom I have injured. *Amen.*

### **ACT OF CONTRITION**

O my God, I am heartily sorry for having offended thee. I detest all my sins because of thy just punishments, but most of all, because they offend thee, my God, who art all good and deserving of all my love. I firmly resolve, with the help of thy grace, to confess my sins, to do penance, and to Amend my life. *Amen.*

### **THE ANGELUS**

V. The angel of the Lord declared unto Mary.

*R. And she conceived of the Holy Spirit*

Hail Mary.....

V. Behold the handmaid of the Lord

*R. Be it done to me according to thy word.*

Hail Mary.....

V. And the Word was made flesh.

*R. And dwelt among us.*

Hail Mary .....

V. Pray for us, O holy Mother of God

*R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ*

Let us pray. Pour forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace unto our hearts, that we to whom the Incarnation of Christ thy son was made known by the message of an angel may by his Passion and Cross be brought to the glory of his Resurrection. Through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

### **MYSTERIES OF THE ROSARY**

#### **The Joyful Mysteries**

1. The Annunciation
2. The Visitation
3. The Nativity
4. The Presentation
5. The Finding in the Temple

#### **The Sorrowful Mysteries**

1. The Agony in the Garden
2. The Scourging at the Pillar
3. The Crowning with Thorns
4. The Carrying of the Cross
5. The Crucifixion

#### **The Glorious Mysteries**

1. The Resurrection
2. The Ascension
3. The Descent of the Holy Spirit
4. The Assumption
5. The Coronation

#### **Optional: The Luminous Mysteries**

1. The Baptism of Christ in the Jordan
2. The Miracle at the Wedding Feast of Cana
3. The Proclamation of the Kingdom of God
4. The Transfiguration of Our Lord
5. The Institution of the Holy Eucharist

**LITANY OF LORETO**

V. Lord, have mercy on us.

*R. Christ have mercy on us.*

V. Lord have mercy on us. Christ hear us.

*R. Christ graciously hear us.*

God the Father of heaven, *have mercy on us.*

God the Son, Redeemer of the world, *have mercy on us.*

God the Holy Spirit, *have mercy on us.*

Holy Trinity, one God, *have mercy on us.*

Holy Mary, *pray for us.*

Holy Mother of God, *pray for us.*

Holy Virgin of virgins, [etc.]

Mother of Christ,

Mother of divine grace,

Mother most pure,

Mother most chaste,

Mother inviolate,

Mother undefiled,

Mother most amiable,

Mother most admirable,

Mother of good Counsel,

Mother of the Church

Mother of our Creator,

Mother of our Savior,

Virgin most prudent,

Virgin most venerable,

Virgin most renowned,

Virgin most powerful,

Virgin most merciful,

Virgin most faithful,

Mirror of justice,

Seat of wisdom,

Cause of our joy,

Spiritual vessel,

Vessel of honor,

Singular vessel of devotion,

Mystical rose,

Tower of David,

Tower of ivory,

House of gold,

Ark of the covenant,

Gate of heaven,

Morning star,

Health of the sick,

Refuge of sinners,

Comforter of the afflicted,

Help of Christians,

Queen of Angels,

Queen of Patriarchs,

Queen of Prophets,

Queen of Apostles,

Queen of Martyrs,

Queen of Confessors,

Queen of Virgins,

Queen of all Saints,

Queen conceived without original sin,

Queen assumed into heaven,

Queen of the most holy Rosary,

Queen of peace,

V. Lamb of God, Who take away the sins of the world,

*R. Spare us, O Lord.*

V. Lamb of God, Who take away the sins of the world,

*R. Graciously hear us, O Lord.*

V. Lamb of God, Who take away the sins of the world,

*Have mercy on us.*

V. Pray for us, O holy Mother of God.

*R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.*

Let us pray. Grant, we beseech Thee, O Lord God, unto us Thy servants that we may rejoice in continual health of mind and body; and by the glorious intercession of blessed Mary ever virgin may be delivered from present sadness and enter into the joy of Thine eternal gladness. Through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**THE STATIONS OF THE CROSS**

1. Jesus is condemned to death
2. Jesus carries his Cross
3. Jesus falls the first time
4. Jesus meets his Mother
5. Jesus is helped by Simon of Cyrene
6. Victoria wipes the face of Jesus
7. Jesus falls a second time
8. Jesus speaks to the women
9. Jesus falls a third time
10. Jesus is stripped of his clothes
11. Jesus is nailed to the Cross
12. Jesus dies on the Cross
13. Jesus is taken down from the Cross
14. Jesus is placed in the tomb

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

**PRAYER FOR THE POPE**

Father of Providence, look with love on \_\_\_\_, our Pope, your appointed successor to St. Peter on whom you built your Church. May he be the visible center and foundation of our unity in truth and love. Grant this through Our Lord Jesus Christ, your Son, who lives and reigns with you and the Holy Spirit, one God, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

**PRAYER FOR A BISHOP**

Lord our God, you have chosen your servant \_\_\_\_ to be a shepherd of your flock in the tradition of the Apostles. Give him a spirit of courage and right judgment, a spirit of knowledge and love. By governing with fidelity those entrusted to his care may he build your Church as a sign of salvation for the world. We ask this through Our Lord Jesus Christ, your Son, who lives and reigns with you and the Holy Spirit, one God, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

**PRAYER FOR VOCATIONS  
By POPE JOHN PAUL II**

O Jesus, our Good Shepherd, bless all our parishes with numerous priests, deacons, men and women in religious life, consecrated laity and missionaries, according to the needs of the entire world, which you love and wish to save.

We especially entrust our community to you; grant us the spirit of the first Christians, so that we may be a cenacle of prayer, in loving acceptance of the Holy Spirit and his gifts.

Assist our partners and all who live a consecrated life.

Guide the steps of those who have responded generously to your call and are preparing to receive holy orders or to profess the evangelical counsels.

Look with love on so many well-disposed young people and call them to follow you. Help them to understand that in you alone can they attain to complete fulfillment.

To this end we call on the powerful intercession of Mary, Mother and Model of all vocations. We beseech you to sustain our faith with the certainty that the Father will grant what you have commanded us to ask.

*Amen.*

**PRAYER FOR THE UNITY OF THE CHURCH**

Almighty and merciful God, you willed that the different nations should become one people through your Son.

Grant in your kindness that those who glory in being known as Christians may put aside their differences and become one in truth and charity, and that all men, enlightened by the true faith, may be united in fraternal communion in the one Church. Through Christ Our Lord. *Amen.*

**ANIMA CHRISTI**

Soul of Christ, sanctify me.

Body of Christ, save me.

Blood of Christ, inebriate me.

Water from the side of Christ, wash me.

Passion of Christ, strengthen me.

O good Jesus, hear me.

Within thy wounds hide me;

Suffer me not to be separated from thee;

From the malignant enemy defend me.

In the hour of my death call me.

And bid me come to Thee,

That with Thy saints I may praise Thee for ever and ever. *Amen.*

**MEMORARE**

Remember, O most gracious Virgin Mary, that never was it known that anyone who fled to thy protection, implored thy help, or sought thy intercession was left unaided. Inspired with this confidence I fly unto thee, O Virgin of Virgins, my Mother, to thee do I come, before thee I stand, sinful and sorrowful. O Mother of the Word Incarnate, despise not my petitions, but in thy mercy hear and answer me. *Amen.*

**PRAYER TO St. MICHAEL**

St. Michael, the Archangel, defend us in battle. Be our protection against the wickedness and snares of the devil. May God rebuke him, we humbly pray and do thou, O prince of the heavenly hosts by the power of God, thrust into hell Satan and other evil spirits who prowl about the world seeking the ruin of souls. *Amen.*

**EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE**

How have I acted toward God? Do I think of God and speak to Him by praying to Him each day?  
Do I speak of God with reverence?  
Do I go to Mass on Sunday?  
Do I do all I can to make Sunday a day of rest and joy for my family?  
Do I participate in Mass, or do I distract others by laughing, talking or playing?  
Do I pay attention to my parents, priests, and teachers when they talk to me about God?  
How have I acted toward others?  
Do I obey my parents and teachers quickly and cheerfully or must I be reminded many times?  
Do I tell my parents or those in authority over me that I am sorry and ask them to forgive me when I have not minded them?  
Do I obey the rules of my home and school?  
Do I help my brothers, sisters, and classmates when they need my help?  
Am I kind to everyone?  
Did I hit, kick, or in any way hurt others on purpose?  
Am I willing to play with everyone?  
Did I make fun or say mean things to anyone?  
Do I do all my classwork and my chores home well?  
Do I take care of my health by eating the right food, etc.?  
Do I think or do bad things to say bad words?  
Do I tell the truth?  
Do I say things about other people that are not true?  
Did I cheat in class or in a game?  
Did I steal or keep things that are not mine?  
Am I willing to share my things with others?  
Do I return things that I have borrowed?

**THE PRAYER OF FATIMA**

O my Jesus, forgive us our sins, save us from the first of hell, and lead all souls into heaven especially those in most need of thy mercy. *Amen.*

**SPIRITUAL COMMUNION**

My Jesus, as I cannot receive thee now in the Most Holy Blessed Sacrament, I ask thee to come into my heart, and make it like thy heart. *Amen.*

**PRAYER TO MY GUARDIAN ANGEL**

Angel of God, my guardian dear to whom God's love commits me here ever this day be at my side to light and guard to rule and guide. *Amen.*

**NICENE CREED**

I believe in one God, the Father almighty, maker of heaven and earth, of all things visible and invisible. I believe in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten Son of God, born of the Father before all ages, God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father, through him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation he came down from heaven, and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary and became man. For our sake he was crucified under Pontius Pilate, he suffered death and was buried and rose again on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures. He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead and his kingdom will have no end. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son who with the Father and the Son is adored and glorified who has spoken through the prophets. I believe in one holy, catholic, and apostolic Church. I confess one Baptism for the forgiveness of sins and I look forward to the resurrection of the dead and the life of the world to come. *Amen.*

**Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**  
**Standard Prayers**

*As presented in our primary resource from Ignatius Press*

**THE SIGN OF THE CROSS**

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. *Amen.*

**OUR FATHER**

Our Father, who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us, and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. *Amen.*

**HAIL MARY**

Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee. Blessed are thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners now and at the hour of our death. *Amen.*

**GLORY BE**

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. *Amen.*

**MORNING OFFERING**

O Jesus, through the immaculate Heart of Mary I offer thee my prayers, works, joys, and sufferings of this day in union with the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass throughout the world. I offer them for all the intentions of thy Sacred heart, the salvation of souls, reparation for sin, the reunion of all Christians. I offer them for the intentions of our Bishops and all Apostles of Prayer, and in particular for those recommended by our Holy Father this month. *Amen.*

**THE APOSTLES' CREED**

I believe in God,  
The father almighty,  
Creator of heaven and earth  
and in Jesus Christ  
his only Son, our Lord  
who was conceived by the Holy Spirit,  
born of the Virgin Mary,  
suffered under Pontius Pilate,  
was crucified, died, and was buried.  
he descended into hell  
on the third day he rose again  
from the dead  
he ascended into heaven,  
and is seated at the right  
hand of God the Father almighty  
from there he will come to judge  
the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit,  
the holy catholic Church,  
the communion of saints  
the forgiveness of sins,  
the resurrection of the body  
and life everlasting. *Amen*

**ACT OF FAITH**

O my God, I firmly believe that thou art one God in three Divine Persons: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. I believe that thy divine Son became man and died for our sins, and that he will come to judge the living and the dead. I believe these and all the truths that the Holy Catholic Church teaches, because thou hast revealed they who can neither deceive nor be deceived.  
*Amen.*

## **Diocese of Kalamazoo Theology Curriculum Guide**

### **ACT OF HOPE**

O my God, relying on the infinite goodness and promises, I hope to obtain pardon of my sins, the help of thy grace, and life everlasting, through the merits of Jesus Christ, my Lord and Redeemer. *Amen.*

### **ACT OF LOVE**

O my God, I love thee above all things, with my whole heart and soul, because thou art all good and worthy of all thy love. I love my neighbor as myself for the love of thee. I forgive all who have injured me and I ask pardon of all whom I have injured. *Amen.*

### **ACT OF CONTRITION**

O my God, I am heartily sorry for having offended thee. I detest all my sins because of thy just punishments, but most of all, because they offend thee, my God, who art all good and deserving of all my love. I firmly resolve, with the help of thy grace, to confess my sins, to do penance, and to Amend my life. *Amen.*

### **THE ANGELUS**

V. The angel of the Lord declared unto Mary.

*R. And she conceived of the Holy Spirit*

Hail Mary.....

V. Behold the handmaid of the Lord

*R. Be it done to me according to thy word.*

Hail Mary.....

V. And the Word was made flesh.

*R. And dwelt among us.*

Hail Mary .....

V. Pray for us, O holy Mother of God

*R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ*

Let us pray. Pour forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace unto our hearts, that we to whom the Incarnation of Christ thy son was made known by the message of an angel may by his Passion and Cross be brought to the glory of his Resurrection. Through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

### **MYSTERIES OF THE ROSARY**

#### **The Joyful Mysteries**

1. The Annunciation
2. The Visitation
3. The Nativity
4. The Presentation
5. The Finding in the Temple

#### **The Sorrowful Mysteries**

1. The Agony in the Garden
2. The Scourging at the Pillar
3. The Crowning with Thorns
4. The Carrying of the Cross
5. The Crucifixion

#### **The Glorious Mysteries**

1. The Resurrection
2. The Ascension
3. The Descent of the Holy Spirit
4. The Assumption
5. The Coronation

#### **Optional: The Luminous Mysteries**

1. The Baptism of Christ in the Jordan
2. The Miracle at the Wedding Feast of Cana
3. The Proclamation of the Kingdom of God
4. The Transfiguration of Our Lord
5. The Institution of the Holy Eucharist

**LITANY OF LORETO**

V. Lord, have mercy on us.

*R. Christ have mercy on us.*

V. Lord have mercy on us. Christ hear us.

*R. Christ graciously hear us.*

God the Father of heaven, *have mercy on us.*

God the Son, Redeemer of the world, *have mercy on us.*

God the Holy Spirit, *have mercy on us.*

Holy Trinity, one God, *have mercy on us.*

Holy Mary, *pray for us.*

Holy Mother of God, *pray for us.*

Holy Virgin of virgins, [etc.]

Mother of Christ,

Mother of divine grace,

Mother most pure,

Mother most chaste,

Mother inviolate,

Mother undefiled,

Mother most amiable,

Mother most admirable,

Mother of good Counsel,

Mother of the Church

Mother of our Creator,

Mother of our Savior,

Virgin most prudent,

Virgin most venerable,

Virgin most renowned,

Virgin most powerful,

Virgin most merciful,

Virgin most faithful,

Mirror of justice,

Seat of wisdom,

Cause of our joy,

Spiritual vessel,

Vessel of honor,

Singular vessel of devotion,

Mystical rose,

Tower of David,

Tower of ivory,

House of gold,

Ark of the covenant,

Gate of heaven,

Morning star,

Health of the sick,

Refuge of sinners,

Comforter of the afflicted,

Help of Christians,

Queen of Angels,

Queen of Patriarchs,

Queen of Prophets,

Queen of Apostles,

Queen of Martyrs,

Queen of Confessors,

Queen of Virgins,

Queen of all Saints,

Queen conceived without original sin,

Queen assumed into heaven,

Queen of the most holy Rosary,

Queen of peace,

V. Lamb of God, Who take away the sins of the world,

*R. Spare us, O Lord.*

V. Lamb of God, Who take away the sins of the world,

*R. Graciously hear us, O Lord.*

V. Lamb of God, Who take away the sins of the world,

*Have mercy on us.*

V. Pray for us, O holy Mother of God.

*R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.*

Let us pray. Grant, we beseech Thee, O Lord God, unto us Thy servants that we may rejoice in continual health of mind and body; and by the glorious intercession of blessed Mary ever virgin may be delivered from present sadness and enter into the joy of Thine eternal gladness. Through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**THE STATIONS OF THE CROSS**

1. Jesus is condemned to death
2. Jesus carries his Cross
3. Jesus falls the first time
4. Jesus meets his Mother
5. Jesus is helped by Simon of Cyrene
6. Victoria wipes the face of Jesus
7. Jesus falls a second time
8. Jesus speaks to the women
9. Jesus falls a third time
10. Jesus is stripped of his clothes
11. Jesus is nailed to the Cross
12. Jesus dies on the Cross
13. Jesus is taken down from the Cross
14. Jesus is placed in the tomb

**PRAYER FOR THE POPE**

Father of Providence, look with love on \_\_\_\_, our Pope, your appointed successor to St. Peter on whom you built your Church. May he be the visible center and foundation of our unity in truth and love. Grant this through Our Lord Jesus Christ, your Son, who lives and reigns with you and the Holy Spirit, one God, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

**PRAYER FOR A BISHOP**

Lord our God, you have chosen your servant \_\_\_\_ to be a shepherd of your flock in the tradition of the Apostles. Give him a spirit of courage and right judgment, a spirit of knowledge and love. By governing with fidelity those entrusted to his care may he build your Church as a sign of salvation for the world. We ask this through Our Lord Jesus Christ, your Son, who lives and reigns with you and the Holy Spirit, one God, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

**PRAYER FOR VOCATIONS  
By POPE JOHN PAUL II**

O Jesus, our Good Shepherd, bless all our parishes with numerous priests, deacons, men and women in religious life, consecrated laity and missionaries, according to the needs of the entire world, which you love and wish to save.

We especially entrust our community to you; grant us the spirit of the first Christians, so that we may be a cenacle of prayer, in loving acceptance of the Holy Spirit and his gifts.

Assist our partners and all who live a consecrated life.

Guide the steps of those who have responded generously to your call and are preparing to receive holy orders or to profess the evangelical counsels.

Look with love on so many well-disposed young people and call them to follow you. Help them to understand that in you alone can they attain to complete fulfillment.

To this end we call on the powerful intercession of Mary, Mother and Model of all vocations. We beseech you to sustain our faith with the certainty that the Father will grant what you have commanded us to ask.

*Amen.*

**PRAYER FOR THE UNITY OF THE CHURCH**

Almighty and merciful God, you willed that the different nations should become one people through your Son.

Grant in your kindness that those who glory in being known as Christians may put aside their differences and become one in truth and charity, and that all men, enlightened by the true faith, may be united in fraternal communion in the one Church. Through Christ Our Lord. *Amen.*

**ANIMA CHRISTI**

Soul of Christ, sanctify me.

Body of Christ, save me.

Blood of Christ, inebriate me.

Water from the side of Christ, wash me.

Passion of Christ, strengthen me.

O good Jesus, hear me.

Within thy wounds hide me;

Suffer me not to be separated from thee;

From the malignant enemy defend me.

In the hour of my death call me.

And bid me come to Thee,

That with Thy saints I may praise Thee for ever and ever. *Amen.*

**MEMORARE**

Remember, O most gracious Virgin Mary, that never was it known that anyone who fled to thy protection, implored thy help, or sought thy intercession was left unaided. Inspired with this confidence I fly unto thee, O Virgin of Virgins, my Mother, to thee do I come, before thee I stand, sinful and sorrowful. O Mother of the Word Incarnate, despise not my petitions, but in thy mercy hear and answer me. *Amen.*

**PRAYER TO St. MICHAEL**

St. Michael, the Archangel, defend us in battle. Be our protection against the wickedness and snares of the devil. May God rebuke him, we humbly pray and do thou, O prince of the heavenly hosts by the power of God, thrust into hell Satan and other evil spirits who prowl about the world seeking the ruin of souls. *Amen.*

**EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE**

How have I acted toward God? Do I think of God and speak to Him by praying to Him each day?  
Do I speak of God with reverence?  
Do I go to Mass on Sunday?  
Do I do all I can to make Sunday a day of rest and joy for my family?  
Do I participate in Mass, or do I distract others by laughing, talking or playing?  
Do I pay attention to my parents, priests, and teachers when they talk to me about God?  
How have I acted toward others?  
Do I obey my parents and teachers quickly and cheerfully or must I be reminded many times?  
Do I tell my parents or those in authority over me that I am sorry and ask them to forgive me when I have not minded them?  
Do I obey the rules of my home and school?  
Do I help my brothers, sisters, and classmates when they need my help?  
Am I kind to everyone?  
Did I hit, kick, or in any way hurt others on purpose?  
Am I willing to play with everyone?  
Did I make fun or say mean things to anyone?  
Do I do all my classwork and my chores home well?  
Do I take care of my health by eating the right food, etc.?  
Do I think or do bad things to say bad words?  
Do I tell the truth?  
Do I say things about other people that are not true?  
Did I cheat in class or in a game?  
Did I steal or keep things that are not mine?  
Am I willing to share my things with others?  
Do I return things that I have borrowed?

**THE PRAYER OF FATIMA**

O my Jesus, forgive us our sins, save us from the first of hell, and lead all souls into heaven especially those in most need of thy mercy. *Amen.*

**SPIRITUAL COMMUNION**

My Jesus, as I cannot receive thee now in the Most Holy Blessed Sacrament, I ask thee to come into my heart, and make it like thy heart. *Amen.*

**PRAYER TO MY GUARDIAN ANGEL**

Angel of God, my guardian dear to whom God's love commits me here ever this day be at my side to light and guard to rule and guide. *Amen.*

**NICENE CREED**

I believe in one God, the Father almighty, maker of heaven and earth, of all things visible and invisible. I believe in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten Son of God, born of the Father before all ages, God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father, through him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation he came down from heaven, and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary and became man. For our sake he was crucified under Pontius Pilate, he suffered death and was buried and rose again on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures. He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead and his kingdom will have no end. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son who with the Father and the Son is adored and glorified who has spoken through the prophets. I believe in one holy, catholic, and apostolic Church. I confess one Baptism for the forgiveness of sins and I look forward to the resurrection of the dead and the life of the world to come. *Amen.*